COPYRIGHT 1900 BY JONES BROS. PUB. CO.

Gen. Robt. E. Lee at Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862.

THE HISTORY OF OUR COUNTRY

FROM THE DISCOVERY OF .... AMERICA TO THE PRESENT TIME

INCLUDING A COMPREHENSIVE HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, COPIOUS ANNOTATIONS, A LIST OF AUTHORITIES AND REFERENCES, ETC.

PROFUSELY AND BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED, MAPS, CHARTS, PORTRAITS, FAMOUS HISTORIC SCENES AND EVENTS, AND A SERIES OF BEAUTIFUL POLYCHROMATIC PLATES

By EDWARD S. ELLIS, A. M.

AUTHOR OF "THE STANDARD HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "YOUNG PEOPLE'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," "THE ECLECTIC PRIMARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," ETC.

ILLUSTRATORS

C. M. Relyea, H. A. Ogden, J. Steeple Davis, Warren Sheppard, W. H. Lippincott, A. B. Doggett, De Cost Smith, W. P. Snyder, Gilbert Gaul, W. C. Fitler, C. Kendrick, Joseph Gleeson, and others.

INDIANAPOLIS, IND.

J. H. WOOLLING & COMPANY

The Édition de Luxe

is limited to five hundred copies, of which this is

Copy No. _____

COPYRIGHT, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900,
BY HENRY W. KNIGHT.

COPYRIGHT, 1899, BY FRANK E. WRIGHT.
COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY MALLORY & HOOD.
COPYRIGHT, 1904, BY MALLORY & CO.
COPYRIGHT, 1905, BY THE JONES BROS. PUB. CO.

SPECIAL NOTICE.—The illustrations in this volume are protected by copyright, and they must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from the publishers. Disregard of this warning will subject the offender to the penalty provided by law.

TABLE OF CONTENTS, VOLUME VII.

Chapter XCVI. McKinley's Administration, 1897 (Continued) . 1758

Chapter XCVII. McKinley's Administration, 1897 (Concluded) . 1789

Chapter XCVIII. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ... 1824

Chapter XCIX. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ... 1860

Chapter C. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ... 1881

Chapter CI. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ... 1901

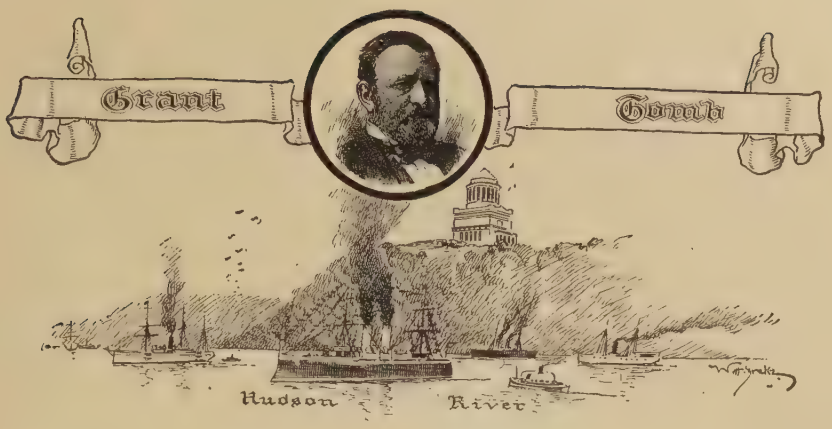
Chapter CII. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ... 1936

Chapter CIII. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ... 1959

Chapter CIV. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ... 1977

Chapter CV. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ... 1997

Chapter CVI. McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), ... 2025



CHAPTER XCVI

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

[*Authorities* · To any one who sees in passing events signs of things that are to come, perhaps nothing connected with the events described in this chapter has deeper significance than the words, "Let us have peace." They fell from the lips of Grant when he was at the zenith of his power. Carved in granite they look down upon the silence of his final rest. They are instinct with philosophy, and express a universal yearning for "Peace on earth and good will towards men." And this peace is coming. Great as are the achievements of such leaders of men as he who rests in that beautiful mausoleum, they are only means to an end. They do not delay, but hasten the approach of the time when all men shall be at peace. They stimulate those discoveries in the art of warfare that, sooner or later, will convert into monuments of human folly the mighty battleships of which nations are now so proud, and upon which they so confidently rely. The means for human destruction will become so effective as to render war only national folly. Whether the fame of the great captains of the world will be dimmed by these new conditions might perhaps be an interesting question for speculation.

The authorities for the matter in this chapter are so numerous and so well known to the reader that it is not deemed necessary to cite them.]

Tomb of Gen'l Grant N.Y. city

THE bones of the leaders of the great Civil War are widely scattered. Sherman sleeps on the banks of the Mississippi; Sheridan at Arlington, across the Potomac from Washington; Major Anderson, of Fort Sumter, Generals Kilpatrick, Sykes, and Keyes at West Point; John A. Dix in Trinity Cemetery on Washington Heights; Frémont in Rockland Cemetery on the Hudson; McClellan at Trenton; Burnside in Rhode Island; Hooker at Cincinnati; Meade in Philadelphia; Lyon at Eastford, Conn.; Cushing (the destroyer of the *Albemarle*) in the Naval Cemetery at Annapolis; Hancock at Norristown, Pa.; Farragut at Woodlawn Cemetery, New York; Phil Kearny, the "one-armed devil," in Trinity churchyard, New York;

Where the Union Leaders are Buried

COPYRIGHT 1897.

Mrs. Garfield
Mrs. Harrison
Mrs. Grant

Mrs. McKinley
Mrs. Cleveland

Mrs. McElroy
Mrs. Hayes
Miss Cleveland

LADIES OF THE WHITE HOUSE—1869 TO 1901

McPherson at Clyde, Ohio; Mansfield at Middletown, Conn., J. F. Reynolds at Lancaster, Pa.; Logan in the National Cemetery at the Soldiers' Home, Washington; Slocum at Washington; Butler at Lowell, Mass.; Crook, the Indian fighter, Harney of the regulars, Doubleday, Gibbon, with Admirals Porter and Jenkins, and Rear-Admirals Queen, Johnson, Shufeldt, and more than a score of other heroes rest with Sheridan at Arlington.

Where the Confederate Leaders are Buried

The little town of Lexington, Va., holds the ashes of Robert E. Lee and Stonewall Jackson, while those of Jeb Stuart and Pickett repose in the Hollywood Cemetery, Richmond. Near Westbrook, close to Richmond, lies the body of A. P. Hill. Jo Johnston was buried in Greenmount Cemetery, Baltimore; Polk underneath the chancel of St. Paul's church at Augusta, Ga.; Albert Sidney Johnston was the only army commander killed in battle; Beauregard was buried in Metarie Cemetery, New Orleans; Forrest at Elmwood Cemetery, Memphis; Semmes in New Orleans; Armistead at Gettysburg, and Garnett among the unknown dead in the same historic town.

General Grant will always remain the overshadowing military leader connected with the War for the Union. It was he who directed the decisive and closing campaign of that mighty struggle for the life of the nation, and a grateful republic will never fail to do honor to his memory.

The life and achievements of Grant have been so fully set forth in the preceding pages that a repetition of them is unnecessary. The following analysis of his character, however, is so clear and truthful that it deserves permanent record. It was written by Lieut.-Gen. John M. Schofield, an intimate and trusted friend of the great soldier:

Schofield's Estimate of Grant

"General Sherman wrote that he could not understand Grant, and doubted if Grant understood himself. A very distinguished statesman, whose name I need not mention, said to me that in his opinion there was nothing special in Grant to understand. Others have varied widely in their estimates of that extraordinary character. Yet I believe its most extraordinary quality was its extreme simplicity, so extreme that many have entirely overlooked it in their search for some deeply hidden secret to account for so great a character, unmindful of the general fact that simplicity is one of the most prominent attributes of greatness.

"The greatest of all the traits of Grant's character was that

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

which lay always on the surface, visible to all who had eyes to see it. That was his moral and intellectual honesty, integrity, sincerity,

ULYSSES S. GRANT

veracity, and justice. He was incapable of any attempt to deceive anybody, except for a legitimate purpose, as in military strategy; and above all, he was incapable of deceiving himself. He possessed

that rarest of all human faculties, the power of a perfectly accurate estimate of himself, uninfluenced by vanity, pride, ambition, flattery, or self-interest. Grant was very far from being a modest man, as that word is generally understood. His just self-esteem was as far above it as it was above flattery. The highest encomiums were accepted for what he believed them to be worth. They did not disturb his equilibrium in the slightest degree. Confiding, just, and generous to everybody else, he treated with silent contempt any suggestion that he had been unfaithful to any obligation. He was too proud to explain where his honor was questioned.

Grant's Self-confidence

"While Grant knew his own merits as well as anybody did, he also knew his own imperfections and estimated them at their real value. For example, his inability to speak in public, which produced the impression of extreme modesty or diffidence, he accepted simply as a fact in his nature which was of little or no consequence and which he did not even care to conceal. He would not for many years even take the trouble to jot down a few words in advance, so as to be able to say something when called upon. Indeed, I believe he would have regarded it as an unworthy attempt to appear in a false light if he had made preparations in advance for an 'extemporaneous' speech. Even when he did in later years write some notes on the back of a dinner-card, he would take care to let everybody see that he had done so by holding the card in plain view while he read his little speech. After telling a story in which the facts had been modified somewhat to give the greater effect, which no one could enjoy more than he did, Grant would take care to explain exactly in what respects he had altered the facts for the purpose of increasing the interest in his story, so that he might not leave any wrong impression.

His Love of Truth and Justice

"When Grant's attention was called to any mistake he had committed, he would see and admit it as quickly and unreservedly as if it had been made by anybody else, and with a smile which expressed the exact opposite of that feeling which most men are apt to show under like circumstances. His love of truth and justice was so far above all personal considerations that he showed unmistakable evidence of gratification when any error into which he might have fallen was corrected. The fact that he had made a mistake and that it was plainly pointed out to him did not produce the slightest unpleasant impression, while the further fact that no harm had resulted from

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

his mistake gave him real pleasure. In Grant's judgment, no case in which any wrong had been done could possibly be regarded as finally settled until that wrong was righted, and if he himself had been, in any sense, a party to that wrong, he was the more earnest in his desire to see justice done. While he thus showed a total absence of any false pride of opinion or of knowledge, no man could be firmer than he in adherence to his mature judgment, nor more earnest in his determination, on proper occasions, to make it understood that his opinion was his own and not borrowed from anybody else. His pride in his own mature opinion was very great; in that he was as far as possible from being a modest man. This absolute confidence in his own judgment upon any subject which he had mastered and the moral courage to take upon himself alone the highest responsibility, and to demand full authority and freedom to act according to his own judgment, without interference from anybody, added to his accurate estimate of his own ability and his clear perception of the necessity for undivided authority and responsibility in the conduct of military operations, and in all that concerns the efficiency of armies in time of war, constituted the foundation of that very great character.

GENERAL GRANT'S FIRST TOMB

His Moral Courage

"When summoned to Washington to take command of all the armies, with the rank of Lieutenant-General, he determined, before he reached the capital, that he would not accept the command under any other conditions than those above stated. His sense of honor and of loyalty to the country would not permit him to consent to be placed in a false position, one in which he could not perform the service which the country had been led to expect from him, and he had the courage to say so in unqualified terms.

His Honor and Loyalty

"These traits of Grant's character must now be perfectly familiar to all who have studied his history, as well as to those who enjoyed familiar intercourse with him during his life. They are the traits of character which made him, as it seems to me, a very great man, the only man of our time, so far as we know, who possessed both the character and the military ability which were, under the circumstances, indispensable in the commander of the armies which were to suppress the great rebellion.

"It has been said that Grant, like Lincoln, was a typical American, and for that reason was most beloved and respected by the people. That is true of the statesman and of the soldier, as well as of the people, if it is meant that they were the highest type, that ideal which commands the respect and admiration of the highest and best in a man's nature, however far he may know it to be above himself. The soldiers and the people saw in Grant or in Lincoln, not one of themselves, not a plain man of the people, nor yet some superior being whom they could not understand, but the personification of their highest ideal of a citizen, soldier, or statesman, a man whose greatness they could see and understand as plainly as they could anything else under the sun. And there was no more mystery about it all in fact than there was in the popular mind."

Riverside his Burial Place

It having been decided that the body of General Grant should be buried in New York, with the right of sepulture of his widow beside the remains, she selected Riverside as the final resting-place. The task of providing a suitable tomb then confronted his friends.

By the close of September, 1886, the subscriptions to the monument fund amounted to $82,669.69, and in February following the legislature incorporated "the Grant Monument Association." Subscriptions then virtually stood still for several years, though considerable additions were made in 1890 and 1891. The one man, under Gen. Horace Porter, who deserves our admiring gratitude for bring-

SCENE AT THE GRANT TOMB.—DEDICATED APRIL 27TH. 1897

ing the subscriptions to a triumphant success was Edward F. Cragin, of Chicago. In the face of obstacles that not one in a thousand would have faced, he set to work, and by his ability, his tact, his daring, and his untiring vigor, he raised $350,000 in a period of six weeks, that making every dollar required. Then, accepting a modest fee for his services, he returned to Chicago.

Ground had been broken with appropriate ceremonies on the anniversary of Grant's birthday, April 27, 1891, on the site of Riverside Drive and 123d Street, and one year later the corner-stone was laid by President Harrison.

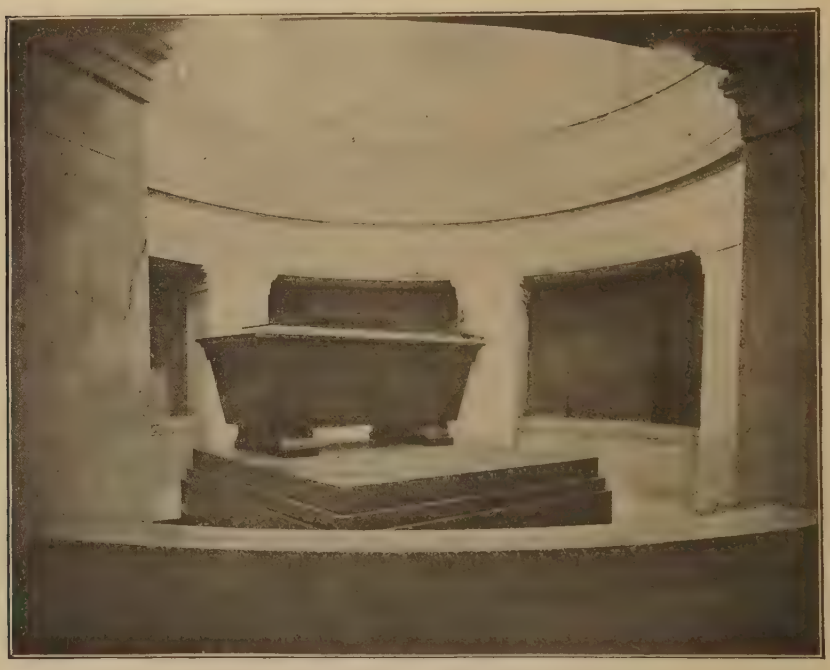
GRANT'S TOMB—ENTRANCE TO VAULT

The lower section of the grand sepulchre, which was planned by John H. Duncan, measures 90 feet on a side, is square in shape, and of the Grecian-Doric order. On the south side the entrance is guarded by a portico in double lines of columns, approached by steps 70 feet in width. The structure is surmounted with a cornice and a parapet at a height of 72 feet, above which rises a circular cupola, 70 feet in diameter, terminating in a pyramidal top, 150 feet above grade, and 280 feet above the Hudson River.

Plan of Sepulchre

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

The architecture is severe but noble. The interior gives a cruciform plan, 76 feet in greatest length. Piers of masonry at the corners are connected by arches forming recesses. The arches reach a height of 50 feet above the floor, and over them is an open circular gallery, surmounted by a panelled dome, 105 feet above the floor. The plane and round surfaces are ornamented with sculpture in *alto-rilievo*, depicting scenes in General Grant's career. This sculpture



GRANT'S TOMB—THE SARCOPHAGUS AND VAULT

The Sculptor

is by J. Massey Rhind. The granite used in the structure is very light in color, and the sarcophagus is made of brilliant reddish porphyry. The crypt is directly under the centre of the dome, and stairways lead to the passage surrounding the sarcophagus where in time will rest the remains of General Grant's widow.

The removal of the remains of General Grant to their last resting-place in the new and magnificent tomb on Morningside Heights overlooking the beautiful and historic Hudson was attended by one of the most imposing sights ever witnessed in the metropolis of America. The demonstration consisted of three great spectacles,—the ceremony at the tomb; the grand parade of the army, the

National Guard, and civic bodies, and the review of the navy and the merchant marine on the Hudson.

An Imposing Pageant

Among those gathered to witness the formal transfer were the President and Vice-President of the United States, many state governors, representatives of other nations, and distinguished American citizens. On our picturesque Hudson, now honored by the presence of the tomb, were brought together some of the mightiest ships of war ever assembled in this country, with representatives from other navies, and a vast array of merchantmen, all brilliant with marine bunting. The water-front from 129th Street to the Battery, and from Whitehall up the East River to the Bridge, was decorated with the beautiful colors of our glorious flag, and with flags of other nations, while the city throbbed for hours with the tramping of thousands of marching feet, the rumble of artillery, and the tread of horses' hoofs. There were 60,000 men in the line of the land parade, which took more than six hours to pass a given point.

The day was very disagreeable. It was unusually cold, and marked by gusts of wind, which often filled the air with blinding dust, and made the situation of the spectators extremely uncomfortable; but, unmindful of this, most of them remained in their places until the close, unwilling to lose even a portion of the remarkable demonstration.

At twenty minutes to eleven the booming of guns from the river fleet, followed by cheers, announced the coming of the Presidential party on their way to the dedication-stand. They were escorted by Squadron A, while the Grant family were under the escort of the Society of the Army of the Tennessee, New York Commandery, and Military Order of the Loyal Legion, with four comrades of George G. Meade Post, No. 1, G. A. R., Department of Pennsylvania, in carriages, all under the command of Gen. Daniel Butterfield.

The Presidential Party

The Presidential party included Secretary Sherman, Secretary Bliss, Secretary Russell A. Alger and Mrs. Alger, Attorney-General and Mrs. James McKenna, Secretary and Mrs. James Wilson, General Miles, Mrs. Miles, daughter, and aide.

The occupants of the Grant carriage were Mrs. Julia D. Grant, Mrs. Frederick D. Grant, Miss Julia Grant, Master U. S. Grant third, U. S. Grant, Jr., Mrs. U. S. Grant, Jr., Miss Marion Grant, Master Grant, Mrs. Julia Grant, Mrs. Fannie Grant, Master U. S.

Grant fourth, Mrs. Nellie Grant Sartoris, Algernon Sartoris, Miss Vivian Sartoris, Miss Rosemary Sartoris, Jesse Grant, Mrs. Jesse Grant, Miss Nellie Grant, Master Chapman Grant, Miss Virginia Grant Corbin, and M. J. Cramer, Mrs. M. J. Cramer, and Mrs. Jesse Cramer.

GENERAL PORTER

Next came the diplomatic corps, led by the British Ambassador, followed by the French and German Ambassadors, and the Mexican, Swiss, Danish, Portuguese, Turkish, and Belgian ministers, and the ministers of Ecuador. Amid repeated applause President McKinley appeared at the door of the tomb, and, linking arms with Mayor Strong, descended the platform to the speaker's desk. Ex-President Cleveland seated himself beside the President, and the two talked together with every appearance of the best of good fellowship.

MAYOR STRONG

The exercises opened with prayer by Bishop Newman, who had been an intimate friend of General Grant. President McKinley was warmly welcomed as he stepped forward to speak. His address was as follows:

"A great life, dedicated to the welfare of the nation, here finds its earthly coronation. Even if this day lacked the impressiveness of ceremony and was devoid of pageantry, it

would still be memorable, because it is the anniversary of the birth of the most famous and best beloved of American soldiers.

"Architecture has paid high tribute to the leaders of mankind, but never was a memorial more worthily bestowed or more gratefully accepted by a free people than the beautiful structure before which we are gathered.

President McKinley's Address

"In marking the successful completion of this work we have, as

PRESIDENT McKINLEY AND HIS CABINET ON BOARD THE "DOLPHIN"

witnesses and participants, representatives of all branches of our Government, the resident officials of foreign nations, the governors of States, and the sovereign people from every section of the country, who join in the august tribute to the soldier, patriot, and citizen.

"Almost twelve years have passed since the heroic vigil ended and the heroic spirit of Ulysses S. Grant took its flight. Lincoln and Stanton had preceded him, but of the mighty captains of the war Grant was the first to be called. Sherman and Sheridan survived him, but have since joined him on the other shore. The great heroes of the civil strife on land and sea, for the most part, are now

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

dead. Thomas and Hancock, Logan and MacPherson, Farragut, Du Pont, and Porter, and a host of others have passed forever from human sight. Those remaining grow dearer to us, and from them and the memory of those who have departed, generations yet unborn will draw their inspiration and gather strength for patriotic purpose.

"A great life never dies; great deeds are imperishable; great

BISHOP NEWMAN OPENING THE PROCEEDINGS WITH PRAYER

names immortal. General Grant's services and character will continue undiminished in influence and advance in the estimation of mankind so long as liberty remains the corner-stone of free government and integrity of life the guarantee of good citizenship.

Worthy of the World's Homage

"Faithful and fearless as a volunteer soldier, intrepid and invincible as Commander-in-Chief of the Armies of the Union, calm and confident as President of a reunited and strengthened nation, which his genius had been instrumental in saving, he has our homage, and that of the world. We love him all the more for his home life and homely virtues. His individuality, his bearing and speech, his sim-

ple ways, had a flavor of rare and unique distinction, and his Americanism was so true and uncompromising that his name will stand for all time as the embodiment of liberty, loyalty, and national unity.

"Victorious in the work which, under Divine Providence, he was called upon to do; clothed with almost limitless power, he was yet one of the people—patient, patriotic, and just. Success did not disturb the even balance of his mind, while fame was powerless to

PRESIDENT McKINLEY DELIVERING HIS EULOGY ON GENERAL GRANT

swerve him from the path of duty. Great as he was in war, he loved peace, and told the world that honorable arbitration of differences was the best hope of civilization.

Honored by the Blue and Gray

"With Washington and Lincoln, Grant had an exalted place in the history and the affections of the people. To-day his memory is held in equal esteem by those whom he led to victory and by those who accepted his generous terms of peace. The veteran leaders of the Blue and Gray here meet not only to honor the name of Grant, but to testify to the living reality of a fraternal national spirit which has triumphed over the differences of the past and transcends the limitations of sectional lines. Its completion—which we pray God to speed—will be the nation's greatest glory.

"It is right, then, that General Grant should have a memorial commensurate with his greatness, and that his last resting-place should be the city of his choice, to which he was so attached in life and of whose ties he was not forgetful even in death. Fitting, too, is it that the great soldier should sleep beside the noble river on

MAYOR STRONG DELIVERING HIS ADDRESS

whose banks he first learned the art of war, and of which he became master and leader without a rival.

"But let us not forget the glorious distinction with which the metropolis among the fair sisterhood of American cities has honored his life and memory. With all that riches and sculpture can do to render the edifice worthy of the man, upon a site unsurpassed for magnificence, has this monument been reared by New York as a

perpetual record of his illustrious deeds, in the certainty that, as time passes, around it will assemble, with gratitude and reverence and veneration, men of all climes, races, and nationalities.

"New York holds in its keeping the precious dust of the silent soldier, but his achievements—what he and his brave comrades wrought for mankind—are in the keeping of seventy millions of American citizens, who will guard the sacred heritage forever and forevermore."

Mayor Strong, who presided, introduced Gen. Horace Porter, the president of the Grant Monument Association, who spoke as follows:

General Porter's Address

"It is all like a dream. One can scarcely realize the lapse of time and the memorable events which have occurred since our hero President was first proclaimed one of the great of earth The dial hands upon the celestial clock record the flight of more than a generation since the legions of America's manhood poured down from the hilltops, surged up from the valleys, knelt upon their native soil to swear eternal allegiance to the Union, and went forth to seal the oath with their blood in marching under the victorious banners of Ulysses S. Grant. To-day countless numbers of his contemporaries, their children, and their children's children gather about his tomb to give permanent sepulture to his ashes and to recall the record of his imperishable deeds.

"It is peculiarly fitting that this memorial should be dedicated in the presence of the distinguished soldier who marched in the victorious columns of his illustrious chief, and who now so worthily occupies the chair of state in which he sat. There is a source of extreme gratification and a profound significance in the fact that there are in attendance here not only the soldiers who fought under the renowned defender of the Union cause, but the leaders of armies who fought against him, all uniting in testifying to the esteem and respect which he commanded from friend and foe alike.

Grief because of Grant's Death

"This grateful duty which we discharge this day is not unmixed with sadness, for the occasion brings vividly to mind the fatal day on which his generous heart ceased to beat, and recalls the grief which fell upon the American people with a sense of pain which was akin to the sorrow of a personal bereavement; and yet it is not an occasion for tears—not a time to chant requiems or display the sable draperies of public mourning.

"He who lies within the portals of yonder tomb is not a dead

C. N. BLISS C. M. DEPEW EX-PRES. CLEVELAND GOV. BLACK SEC. SHERMAN LYMAN GAGE R. A. ALGER

DISTINGUISHED VISITORS AT THE GRANT CEREMONIES

COPYRIGHT

THE BLUE AND THE GRAY

memory; he is a living reality. He has been consigned to the chamber of death, but not to the realms of forgetfulness. Our grief is calmed by the recollection of the blessings his life conferred and the fame he has left to the custody of his fellow-citizens.

GENERAL BUTTERFIELD

"We consecrate this day a tribute to the memory of departed worth. The story of his life is the history of the most eventful epoch in his country's annals. Upon an occasion such as this it would seem more fitting to stand silent by the tomb and let history alone speak, but it has been deemed proper that living witnesses to his virtues should pay the grateful tribute of their testimony. The allotment of time permits only a brief allusion to the achievements of his marvellous career.

GENERAL DODGE

A Servant of the People

"Ulysses S. Grant sprang from the loins of the American people and derived his patent of nobility direct from God. He possessed an abiding confidence in the honesty and intelligence of his fellow countrymen, and always retained his deep hold upon their affections. Even when clothed with the robes of the master he forgot not that he was still the servant of the people. In every great crisis he was content to leave the efforts to his countrymen

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

and the results to God. As a commander of men in the field he manifested the highest characteristics of the soldier, as evinced in every battle in which he was engaged, from Palo Alto to Appomattox. He was bold in conception, fixed in purpose, and vigorous in execution. He never allowed himself to be thrown on the defensive, but always aimed to take the initiative in battle. He made armies and not cities the objective points of his campaigns. Obstacles which would have deterred another seemed only to inspire him with greater confidence, and his soldiers soon learned to reflect much of his determination.

Always Facing the Front

"His motto was, 'When in doubt, move to the front.' His sword always pointed the way to an advance: its hilt was never presented to an enemy. He once wrote in a letter to his father, 'I never expect to have an army whipped, unless it is badly whipped and can't help it.' He enjoyed a physical constitution which enabled him to endure every form of fatigue and privation incident to military service in the field. His unassuming manner, purity of character, and absolute loyalty inspired loyalty in others, confidence in his methods, and gained him the devotion of the humblest of his subordinates.

"He exhibited a rapidity of thought and action on the field which enabled him to move with a promptness rarely ever equalled, and which never failed to astonish, and often to baffle, the best efforts of a less vigorous opponent.

"A study of his martial deeds inspires us with the grandeur of events and the majesty of achievement. He did not fight for glory, but for national existence and the equality and rights of men. His sole ambition was his country's prosperity. His victories failed to elate him. In the despatches which reported his triumphs there was no word of arrogance, no exaggeration, no aim at dramatic effect. With all his self-reliance he was never betrayed into immodesty of expression.

A Commander of Himself

"He never underrated himself in a battle, he never overrated himself in a report. He could not only command armies, he could command himself. Inexorable as he was in battle, war never hardened his heart or weakened the strength of his natural affections. He retained a singularly sensitive nature, a rare tenderness of feeling; shrank from the sight of blood, and was painfully alive to every form of human suffering.

"While his career as a soldier eclipsed by its brilliancy his

NAVAL PARADE IN THE HUDSON RIVER—U. S. S. "NEW YORK," "MAINE," AND "TEXAS"

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

achievements as a statesman, yet when we sum up the events of the eight years during which he was President of the Republic, their magnitude and importance challenge comparison with those of any other Chief Magistrate since the inauguration of the Government. When he took the helm of State the country was in a condition of ferment and disorganization, which is always consequent upon a long-continued civil war.

The Southern Problem

"The Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution had not yet been ratified by the States. In the South secret societies and armed bands of lawless men were creating terror and defeating the ends of justice. The prosperity of the country was still lagging, the public debt was oppressive, and inflationists and repudiators were weakening the national credit. Our merchant marine had dwindled to a mere shadow of its former self; political rancor had envenomed whole sections of the country, Indian wars were brewing, unsettled disputes with foreign powers threatened the national peace, and the new Chief Magistrate was confronted with problems so formidable that they were enough to appall the stoutest heart and discourage the most hopeful mind.

"In the letter of acceptance of his nomination for the Presidency he uttered one of the sublimest sentences ever penned by statesman's hand, 'Let us have peace.' Of all the many aphorisms which emanated from him, this has been deemed the most fitting to engrave indelibly over the portals of his tomb. It is typical of his nature and emblematic of the eternal peace enjoyed by his soul.

"He began his administration vigorously and firmly, but he declared that he would have 'no policy of his own to enforce against the will of the people.' In his first inaugural address he urged measures to strengthen the public credit and give to the world an unquestionable pledge of financial honesty. His early experience among the Indians while he was serving on the frontier had eminently fitted him for inaugurating practical methods for improving their condition.

His Work for the Indians

"He took up earnestly the work of civilizing and Christianizing them, placing them on reservations, treating them as wards of the nation, and fitting them for ultimate citizenship, and thus avoided wars and saved vast sums of money. Under his administration the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution was ratified and all the States were readmitted to the Union. In 1870 he recommended the

refunding of the national debt, and an act was passed soon after providing for bonds at four per cent., a much reduced rate of interest, and they were successfully negotiated.

"For the first time in our history he brought about a genuine reform in our civil service, and in the face of the most persistent opposition organized the first civil service board.

His True Conception of the War

"At the breaking out of hostilities, while many eminent and experienced public men were declaring that the war would last but a few months, and orators were waving their white handkerchiefs and proclaiming that they were large enough to wipe up all the blood which would be shed in the coming struggle, Grant announced his belief that the war would continue for years, and that preparations should be made commensurate with its formidable proportions.

"He wrote a letter from the field to E. B. Washburne, in which he said: 'It became patent to my mind early in the rebellion that the North and South could never live at peace with each other except as one nation, and that without slavery. As anxious as I am to see peace established, I would not, therefore, be willing to see any settlement until this question is forever settled.'

"Before any battles had been fought he said to a staff officer: 'I believe that Virginia will be the principal field of military operations in this rebellion, that the cavalry will play an important part in that section of the country, and that the decisive battle in the war will occur there.' This prediction was verified in every particular. When it was represented that Kentucky would remain neutral, Grant declared that no State could remain neutral in a national war of such magnitude, and that it would be taken possession of by the troops of one side or the other, and he, without awaiting orders, promptly threw his command into Kentucky to gain the vantage-ground and hold that important territory.

"In his proclamation issued at the time he spoke with the true bluntness of the soldier, saying: 'I have nothing to do with opinions, and shall deal only with armed rebellion and its aiders and abettors.'

A Patriotic Soldier

"When the enemy came out of Fort Donelson and attacked him, no one could divine the object of the movement. He promptly ordered the haversacks of the dead to be examined, and, finding they were well filled, said: 'Men defending a fort don't carry three days' rations when making a charge unless they are trying to get

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

away,' and, after driving them back, sent word: 'I propose to move immediately upon your works.'

"As early as the capture of Vicksburg he expressed entire confidence in the belief that it was not a military necessity to deal harshly with the enemy, and that all possible leniency should be shown to the Southern people, as they would soon again become our fellow-countrymen. He therefore treated the prisoners with every consideration, paroled the officers and men, and issued this characteristic order: 'The garrison will march out to-morrow. Instruct your commands to be quiet and orderly as the prisoners pass by, and make no offensive remarks.'

His Magnanimity

"He early foresaw that to overcome the rebellion it was not only necessary to maintain large armies in the field, but to have a vigorous support of the war in the Northern States. Over a million of loyal voters were absent at the front, and thus deprived of the right of suffrage, and prevented from offsetting by their votes the votes of the disloyal element in the North, and he wrote a remarkable letter to the Secretary of War, setting forth a plan in great detail, providing a method which would enable the soldiers to vote in the field.

"The plan, accompanied as it was by such checks and safeguards that the votes would be entirely free and untrammelled, so strongly commended itself to the authorities that it was carried out, and proved a complete success. At Appomattox it was a nice question of judgment as to what terms to accord to the opposing army. Civil warfare is always the most bitter.

"The worst feelings had been engendered; the war had claimed as a sacrifice the best blood of the country; the land was filled with mourning; the excitement was at fever heat, and there was in many quarters a vindictiveness which prompted the harshest treatment permissible in civilized warfare.

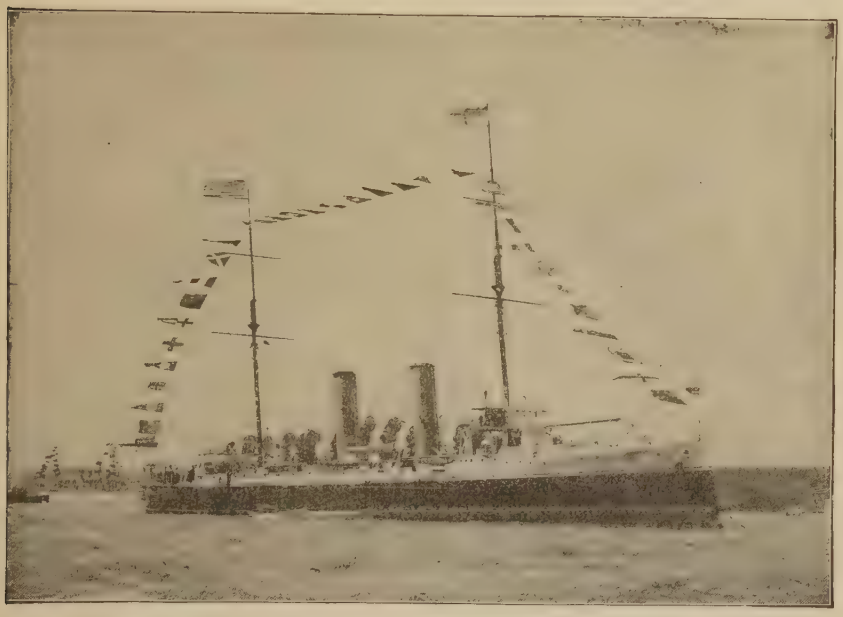
His Chivalry

"General Grant, without consulting higher authority and without hesitation, took the responsibility of according lenient treatment and avoiding unnecessary offence. He did not demand Lee's sword, and allowed the men to take their horses home 'to work their little farms,' and when the Union batteries began to fire triumphal salutes he sent out an order, saying: 'The war is over, the rebels are our countrymen again, and the best way to rejoice after the victory will be to abstain from all demonstrations in the field.'

"With his uncommon range of mental vision, he foresaw that the

granting of these conditions would induce other armies throughout the South to accept the same terms, and thus prevent a guerilla warfare from being carried on for an indefinite period in the interior, and would induce such influential men as Lee and other Confederate army commanders to use their influence in aiding in the rehabilitation of the Southern States.

"He was quicker than any one else to see that reconstruction



THE NAVAL PARADE—"THE TALBOT," WAR-SHIP (ENGLISH NAVY)

would be a task almost as formidable as the suppression of armed rebellion. He refrained from entering the captured capital, did not even step within the enemy's lines, and shrank from every act which might make him appear to pose as a conqueror.

His High Honor

"When President Johnson, soon after the war, inaugurated his campaign for making treason odious, and when indictments were brought in the Federal courts against Lee and other ex-Confederate officers, Grant foresaw that if such a course were pursued it would be interpreted as a gross breach of faith and a violation of the terms given in the paroles; that it would lead to exciting trials, which would last for years, be a constant source of irritation, and probably compel the Government to hold the Southern States for a long time

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

as conquered territories, while he believed that every effort should be made to bring them back into the Federal Union.

"His judgment was so clear upon this subject that he declared his intention to resign his commission in the army if his prisoners were not protected. The result was the quashing of the indictments and the creation of a disposition on the part of the South to accept the results of the war.

"As President he showed in his first inaugural that he foresaw

THE NAVAL PARADE—"THE FULTON," CORVETTE (FRENCH NAVY)

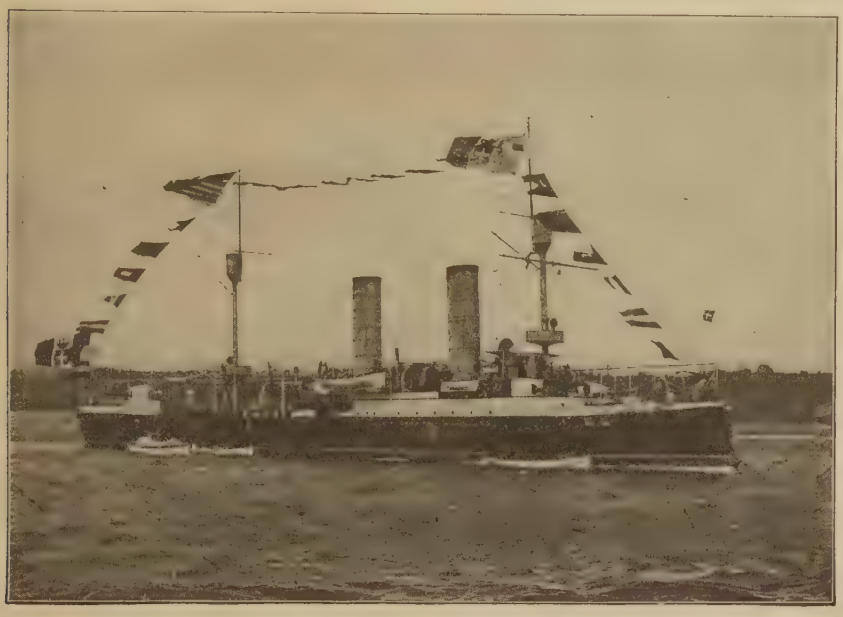
the financial errors which were likely some day to be advocated when he wrote: 'To protect the national honor every dollar of Government indebtedness should be paid in gold, unless otherwise expressly stipulated in the contract. . . . Let it be understood that no repudiator of one farthing of our public debt will be trusted in public life.'

The Real Tribunal of the Future

"Twenty years ago he said: 'At some future day the nations of the earth will agree upon some sort of congress which shall take cognizance of international questions of difficulty, and whose decisions will be as binding as the decision of the Supreme Court is upon us.' The spirit of the age seems to be gradually tending towards a fulfilment of that prediction.

"Early in his first Presidential term he took vigorous measures to have competent surveys made for an inter-oceanic canal, believing that it was essential in connecting our extensive Atlantic and Pacific coasts by a shorter water route. His foresight told him that it was impossible to defend such a canal in case of war unless we had a commodious naval station in the Gulf of Mexico.

"He realized the fact that other nations held possession of fortified islands from Bermuda to the West Indies; he believed that we



THE NAVAL PARADE—"THE DOGALI," WAR-SHIP (ITALIAN NAVY)

would some day build a competent navy, and that we would be greatly embarrassed by not having even a coaling-station on any of the islands in the Gulf. He therefore negotiated a treaty for securing possession of San Domingo, with its magnificent Bay of Samana, which would afford a harbor for the largest navy afloat.

The San Domingo Treaty

"The treaty gave us, virtually without cost, an island occupying a commanding position, rich in many products necessary to this country, and with so sparse a population that there were only seven inhabitants to the square mile. The Senate defeated the treaty by depriving it of the necessary two-thirds vote upon the question of its ratification.

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

"Now, twenty-seven years thereafter, when we have an ironclad navy and have begun an inter-oceanic canal, have recently been threatened with grave complications in Cuba, Venezuela, and elsewhere, there are few patriotic American citizens who do not regret that at that important crisis the President's policy did not prevail.

"In defining the qualities of public men, it has been said that the politician looks forward to his next election, the statesman looks for-

THE NAVAL PARADE—"INFANTA ISABELLA," WAR-SHIP (SPANISH NAVY)

ward to the next generation. Measured by this definition, Grant manifested the highest order of statesmanship.

A Victim of Detraction

"He was naturally of a hopeful disposition and cheerful mind, and entered heartily into social gayeties, but there were periods in his life when his heartstrings were attuned to strains of sadness. He underwent physical hardships and mental tortures which would have crushed a character less heroic. Like other conspicuous leaders, it was his fate to suffer the bitter experience of detraction, misrepresentation, and betrayal.

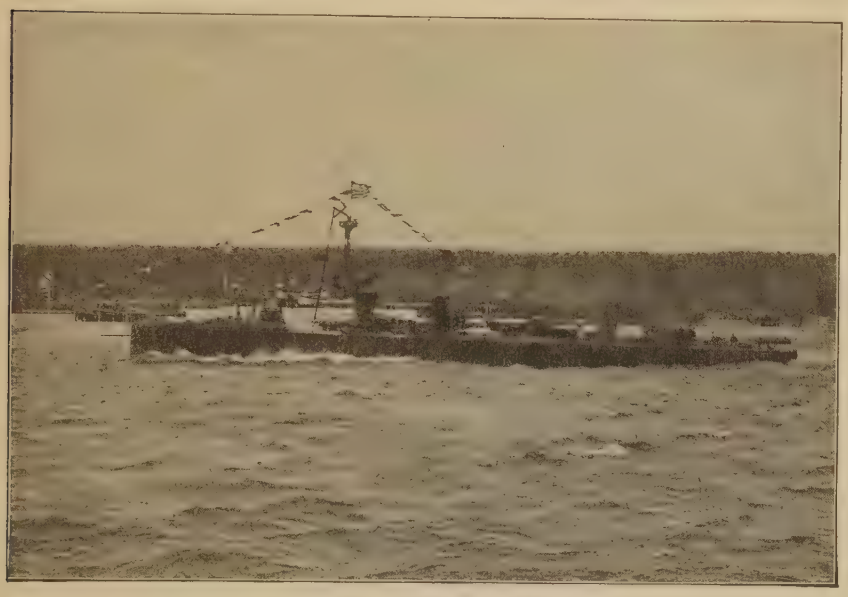
"It may be said of him, as was said of a predecessor: 'There were times when twenty men applied for the same office, and after he had reached a selection he found that he had made nineteen

General Grant's Tomb Dedicated April 27, 1897.

COPYRIGHT 1897

enemies and one ingrate.' He was assailed more bitterly than any one who ever sat in the chair of State, save Washington. He was brought to realize that 'reproach is a concomitant to greatness, as satire and invective were an essential part of a Roman triumph,' and to learn that in public life 'all honors wound, the last one kills.'

"Envy and malice made him at times the target for their poi-



THE NAVAL PARADE—THE TORPEDO BOAT "PORTER," U. S. N.

soned shafts, but their fragments fell at his feet as shattered as the reputations of those who aimed them, and even the wrath of his enemies may now be counted in his praise.

A man for Great Emergencies

"General Grant was a man who seemed to be created especially to meet great emergencies. It was the very magnitude of the task which called forth the powers that mastered it. Whether leading an attack in Mexico, dictating the terms of surrender to countless thousands in the War of the Rebellion, suddenly assuming a vast responsibility in great crises both in peace and in war, writing state papers as President which were to have a lasting bearing upon the policy of the Government, travelling through older lands and mingling with the descendants of a line of kings who rose and stood uncovered in his presence—he was always equal to the occasion, and

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

acquitted himself with a success that challenges the admiration of the world.

"In trivial matters he was an ordinary man; in momentous affairs he towered as a giant. As Johnson said of Milton, 'He could hew a Colossus from the rocks; he could not carve faces on cherry-stones.'

"Even his valor on the field of carnage was not superior to the heroism he displayed when in his fatal illness he confronted the

THE NAVAL PARADE—UNITED STATES AND FOREIGN WAR-SHIPS

only enemy to whom he ever surrendered. His old will power re-

His Patience

asserted itself in his determination to complete his memoirs. During whole months of physical torture he with one hand held death at arm's length while with the other he penned the most brilliant chapter in American history.

"It is twelve years since he left the living here to join the other living, commonly called the dead, and the laurel on his brow was intertwined with the cypress. His last words, uttered at the close of his agonizing illness, were eminently characteristic of his patience and his consideration for others: 'I hope no one will be distressed on my account.'

"Now that more than a decade has passed since he stood among

us, we can form a better estimate of his character than when he was close by. Time has shed a clearer light upon his acts; he has reached a higher altitude; distance has brought him into the proper focus, and the picture upon which we now look appears in its true proportions. We see his traits moulded into perfect symmetry and blended into majestic harmony.

"A tree can best be measured when it is down.

"He reached the highest pinnacle of human distinction. Men

THE NAVAL PARADE—TORPEDO BOAT "CUSHING," U. S. N.

have dwelt upon his achievements till they know them all by heart. The record of his deeds rises to the sublimity of an epic. The story of his life is worthy the contemplation of his greatness. He did his duty and trusted to history for his meed of praise.

His Fame Secure

"The more history discusses him the more brilliant becomes the lustre of his name. He was a natural leader; he was born to command. He was one of the men who 'mark the hours while others only sound them.' No one can rob him of a single laurel; no one can lessen the measure of his renown. He honored the age in which he lived, and future generations will be illumined by the brightness of his fame.

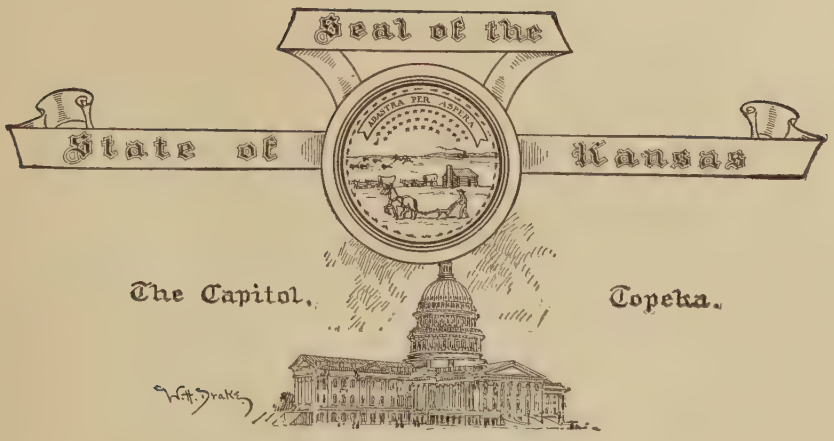
PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

"His countrymen have paid him a tribute of grateful hearts; they have reared in monumental rock a sepulchre for his ashes, a temple to his fame. The fact that it has been built by the voluntary contributions of the people will give our citizens an individual interest in preserving it, in honoring it. It will stand throughout the ages upon this conspicuous promontory, this ideal site. It will overlook the metropolis of the Republic which his efforts saved from dismemberment; it will be reflected in the noble waters of the Hudson, upon which pass the argosies of commerce, so largely multiplied by the peace secured by his heroic deeds.

AN IDEAL TOMB

"They owed a sacred duty which they could not fail to perform. They have reared his monument to a majestic height; but if it towered above the eagle's flight it would not reach as high as the summit of his fame. Its flawless granite is typical of the spotless character of his reputation. Its delicate lines and massive proportions will remind us of the childlike simplicity which was mingled with the majestic grandeur of his nature.

"The hallowed memories clustering about it will recall the heroic age of the Republic. Its mute eloquence would plead for equal sacrifice should war ever again threaten the nation's life. In this tomb, which generosity has created and which his services have sanctified, his ashes will henceforth rest, but his true sepulchre will be the hearts of his countrymen.



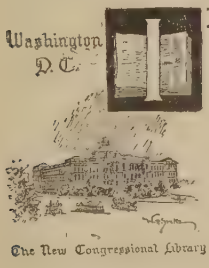
CHAPTER XCVII

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

[*Authorities.*: If the brocard, "Figures don't lie," be true, this chapter should be one of the most valuable in the entire work. It consists largely of statistics from which the thoughtful student may make many interesting deductions. An illustration of the way in which an expert statistician can extract from an array of tabulated facts expressed by figures interesting and striking information is furnished by citations from an article in *The North American Review* by Mr. Mulhall.

One of our own writers on political economy has discussed in a very able manner one of the subjects to which Mr. Mulhall alludes—the relation at various times between the urban and the rural population. In the fabled "Golden Age" of the Romans, there were no cities. Every one lived in peace and contentment with his flocks and herds. The political economist referred to insists that poverty, vice, and crime increase only when men leave the country and collect in urban masses. In the early history of a country nobody is very rich or very poor, but every one who will put forth proper effort can provide sustenance for himself and those dependent upon him. Mr. Mulhall's deductions seem to confirm the theory that as civilization advances "the rich become richer and the poor poorer." It is a matter worthy of the most careful investigation. If the theory be true, however, there is no apparent remedy.

For the material in this chapter, the author is much indebted to *The North American Review*, Henry Gannett, and Orren M. Donalson, in *The Irrigation Age*.]



The New Congressional Library

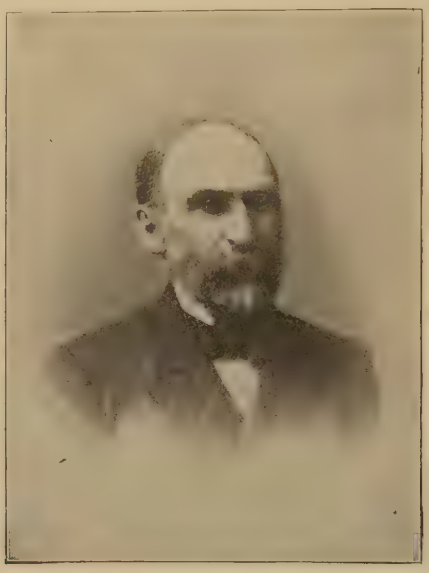
IN view of the financial depression existing throughout the country, and with the purpose of securing what was deemed to be the necessary tariff legislation, the President convened Congress in extraordinary session, on Monday, March 15.* Hon. Thomas Brackett Reed, of Maine, was again chosen Speaker, and the task of framing the new tariff bill was entrusted to Representative Nelson Dingley, Junr., of Maine, the chairman of the Ways and Means Committee.

Extra Session of Congress called

* The first "extra" session of Congress was called for May 15, 1797, on account of troubles with France; the second was for October 17, 1803, because of the secret cession

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

When the McKinley administration came into power, it was confronted by a deficiency of revenue amounting to more than $200,000,000, all of which had accumulated during the preceding four years. Secretary Carlisle estimated in his last annual report that $45,000,000 would be added to this by the 1st of July, 1897. This deficiency was due to a falling off in receipts from duties on imports, which amounted to more than $60,000,000 per annum.



NELSON DINGLEY, JR.

The problem, therefore, was so to revise the tariff laws as to restore the revenue that was lost by the revision of 1894. This important task was committed to the able representative, Nelson Dingley, Junr., of Maine, chairman of the Ways and Means Committee. Mr. Dingley has explained that, without indulging in any mere theories, he aimed to meet the conditions thrust upon us.

Tariff Bill passed by the House

This tariff bill, which is essentially a Republican measure, passed the House, March 31st, by a vote of 205 to 122. All the Republicans present voted for the bill, and were joined by five Southern Democrats and one Populist. Twenty-one Populists and five Silver Republicans refused to vote. An amendment was adopted, providing that the new rates shall apply to goods which were not purchased and

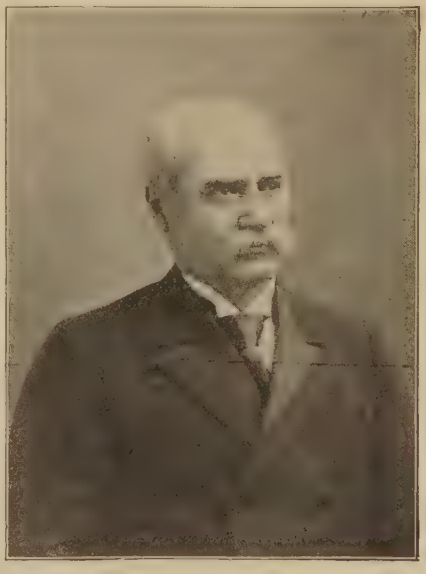
of Louisiana by Spain to France, whereby New Orleans was proclaimed closed as a place of deposit for merchandise; the third was for October 26, 1807, the cause being the firing upon the *Chesapeake* by the *Leopard;* the fourth was for the 4th of November, 1811, because of threatened complications with Great Britain; the fifth was for September 19, 1814, because of questions connected with the war; the sixth was for September 4, 1837, because of the stress produced by the hard times; the seventh was for May 31, 1841, because of the condition of the revenues and finances of the country; the eighth was for August 21, 1856, to make provision for the army; the ninth was for July 4, 1861, because of the Civil War; the tenth was for October 15, 1877, for the purpose of passing the army and deficiency bill; the eleventh was for March 18, 1879, in order to make the necessary preparation for legislation at the regular session; the twelfth was for August 7, 1893, with a view of relieving the general financial distress throughout the country.

ordered to be shipped to this country prior to April 1, 1897, the object being to prevent an excessive importation of goods at lower rates than are levied by this bill.

The tariff bill was taken up in the Senate, May 24, and was under consideration for seven weeks. Mr. Aldrich opened the debate with a speech, May 25, and the discussion continued until July 7, when the bill was passed by a vote of 38 to 28. Naturally numerous points of difference developed, and the bill went to conference, whose report came up before the Senate on July 20, and was debated until 3 o'clock, July 24, when by unanimous consent the vote was taken. The passage of the bill was by a vote of 40 to 30, the majority being the same as that of the original bill. The affirmative vote included 37 Republicans, one Democrat (McEnery), one Silver Republican (Jones of Nevada), and one Populist (Stewart). The negative vote was cast by 28 Democrats and two Populists (Harris and Turner).

Tariff Bill passed by the Senate

The bill was promptly carried to the House, where Speaker Reed signed the measure, his announcement of having done so being received with Republican applause. Then the document was taken back to the Senate, where Vice-President Hobart wrote his name under that of Speaker Reed. The bill was immediately carried to the White House by Chairman Dingley of the Ways and Means Committee. President McKinley, in company with Secretary of the Treasury Gage, Attorney-General McKenna, Postmaster-General Gary, and Secretary of Agriculture Wilson, was waiting in the Cabinet room. At four minutes past four o'clock the Presidential signature was attached, and the tariff bill became the law of the land.



N. W. ALDRICH

Great hopes were entertained of the beneficent results of this measure which had been so long under consideration. The business

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

of the country had been unsettled for several years, and the financial depression and distress were more general than ever before. It was the uncertainty that made capital timid and acted as a blight upon industry and enterprise everywhere. The indications now pointed to a universal revival of business and the return of the blessed boon of "good times."

W. B. ALLISON

On the day that the bill became law, Representative Dingley signed the following noteworthy expression of his view:

"The country has reason to rejoice over the final enactment into law to-day of a tariff bill. Framed, as it is, to secure adequate revenue for carrying on the Government, and, at the same time, with duties so adjusted as to open up new opportunities for our own labor, the law will relieve the country of the uncertainty that has existed, and set the wheels of business in motion.

Representative Dingley's Views

"It means the beginning of that prosperity that was displaced in 1892, after thirty years' continuance. This law will give increased opportunities to American labor, afford the masses a purchasing power which they have lost under the conditions of the past four years—a purchasing power which will enable them to buy more of the farmer, more of the merchant, more of the manufacturer, and more of every producer in the land. Then confidence will return, prices will begin to rise to a paying point, and prosperity set in upon our country. The operations of the law will increase our revenues to that point where every expenditure will be met, and there will be a surplus left with which the Government can resume the payment of the principal of the public debts.

"As to the increase in duties in the present law compared to former bills, the largest increase has been made in the duty on sugar, partly for revenue and partly for the purpose of encouraging the pro-

duction of our own sugar. It is this increase which raises the average equivalent *ad valorem* apparently above that of the tariff in 1890, in which sugar was free.

"We have heard much reckless denunciation of the proposed tariff as 'the highest ever known,' but, as a matter of fact, the average *ad valorem* of the tariff of 1824 was 50½ per cent., and 61¾ per cent. in 1830, 48½ per cent. in 1867, and this, too, before undervaluation became a science."

At the same time Senator Allison expressed himself in the following cheering words:

"My estimate of revenues for this fiscal year from tariff schedules is from $177,000,000 to $180,000,000, and from rebate on beer and cigarettes, $5,000,000 more.

Senator Allison's Views

"If internal revenue receipts shall amount to $160,000,000, as I think they will, excluding the above, and miscellaneous receipts the same as for last year, the revenues will equal expenditures, or within five or ten millions, and inasmuch as many items of appropriation, notably those for rivers and harbors and public buildings, and for the navy, are in a measure discretionary, if revenues should fall short a few millions, expenditures can easily be curtailed to make revenues and expenditures equal; or there will be no harm in using five or ten millions, or even more, from the surplus in the Treasury, as after this year the bill, under ordinary and normal conditions, will yield ample revenue.

"I have no doubt the passage of the bill will have the immediate effect of reviving our industries, as the uncertainty which has prevailed for the last few months as respects both sales and purchases of raw materials of production will have passed away, and both will be made freely, in the belief that we are to have stable conditions for at least four years.

"Furthermore, now that our own people will have full opportunity for competition with foreign producers, they will be able to furnish the markets very largely as compared with the last few years. Labor, securing steady and constant employment, will be steady purchasers of things they need and do not produce."

The Dingley tariff bill does not please everybody; no such bill can ever be framed. But it meets with general concurrence, and will probably be final for a goodly number of years to come. Particular schedules are likely to be changed in order to meet changing condi-

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

tions, but such modifications can hardly be important enough to furnish issues to great national parties. The people feel that a tariff policy having been established, business prudence, except so far as specific changes in schedules may prove desirable, requires that it be let alone.

Work of the Dawes Commission

An agreement made by the Dawes Commission with the representatives of the Choctaw and Chickasaw tribes foreshadows the breaking up of the old order of things in the Indian Territory. This agreement allows the tribal governments to continue for eight years from March 4, 1898, the delay in the dissolution being intended to allow time for the operation of the great changes provided for, including the allotment of lands in severalty, and the admission of Indians to citizenship on the expiration of their tribal existence. The Cherokees at present strongly oppose this change, but it cannot be doubted that they and the Creeks and Seminoles will ultimately consent, with the result that the whole tribal system, with community of lands, will disappear from among the Five Tribes.

The country was stirred during the summer of 1897 by the reports, which proved well founded, of the discovery of enormous deposits of gold on the Yukon River in Alaska. Two-score veteran miners went into the region the previous fall, not one of whom possessed more than his outfit and a few hundred dollars. When they came out, each brought from $5,000 to $90,000, while many left behind them claims valued at $20,000 to $1,000,000, which were to be worked by their partners. Naturally it was believed at first that these reports were greatly exaggerated, but the display of the gold itself by the returning miners removed all doubt of the amazing richness of the new find.

The Klondike Gold Fields

A company of these fortunate individuals reached Seattle, July 17 direct from St. Michael's, at the mouth of the Yukon, where they had been at work in the Klondike placer-mining districts, from which more than $1,500,000 in gold was taken the previous winter. The party brought back one and one-half tons of gold in nugget and dust, worth in round numbers $1,000,000.

The Klondike is a river flowing into the Yukon, in the Northwest Territory. The distance is fifty miles by river from Forty Mile, on the Alaska boundary, to the scene of the latest finds, and about forty miles in a direct line. A poor miner named George W. Cormack was the discoverer of the Klondike placer diggings, the

first claim being staked at Bonanza Creek, emptying into the Klondike, August 17, 1896. Within the following year 400 claims were located, and the camp grew to 5,000 population. The days of the Argonauts in California had come again.

James Ladue, who had lived in Alaska for fifteen years, was the

MAP OF THE KLONDIKE GOLD DIGGINGS AND VICINITY

founder of Dawson City. He built the first house and raised the first American flag. The population soon grew to several thousands, but with the aid of the Canadian Government there was very little lawlessness. The town, beautifully situated on the Yukon, near the mouth of the Klondike, promises to become the mining centre of the Northwest Territory. The creeks comprising the bonanza districts are Bonanza, Eldorado, Victoria, Adams, McCormack, Reddy Bul-

Dawson City

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

lion, Nugget Gulch, Bear, Baker, and Chee-Chaw-Ka. The Main Fork, Hunker, and Gold Bottom creeks are in the Hunker district.

Mrs. Tom Lippy was the first woman who crossed the divide and passed into the new Klondike camp. She accompanied her husband to Eldorado Creek, where they lived in a tent until a small log-cabin was built. One reason for the absence of lawlessness is that the Canadian Government does not permit men to carry sidearms. All miners when they enter the district are disarmed by the police.

IN ALASKA WATERS, STEAMING UNDER DIFFICULTIES

Dr. W. H. Dall, one of the curators of the National Museum, Washington, has spent much time in Alaska on geographical expeditions and is thoroughly informed regarding the country. His statement, therefore, regarding the newly discovered Klondike gold-fields is of value and importance.

Location of the Klondike Gold-Fields

"I have no doubt that the facts as told by the press are in the main strictly correct. The Klondike gold-fields, however, are not in Alaskan territory. They are in the British provinces, in what is known as the Northwest Territories. The Klondike River, which has been on the map for about twenty years, but not under that name, branches from the Yukon River not far from the boundary between Canada and Alaska.

"The nearest way to reach the Klondike River, which is a very

small one, and the gold-fields is from Chilkoot Inlet. Steamers run from Sitka there and from Seattle and Tacoma. The distance from the head of Chilkoot Inlet to the Klondike is about 500 miles. To reach there it is necessary to cross the coast mountains and the chain of lakes and short streams which form the headwaters of the Yukon River. It is on these streams that the gold is found. The country is a rolling one, covered with grass.

"There is a short, hot summer of about four months, with prac-

SUNSET IN LYNN CANAL, ALASKA

tically no spring or autumn. The ice begins to break up in the rivers about May 25, and navigation commences on the Yukon about the first week in June. It begins to get very cool by the latter part of September, and is almost winter weather by the first of October. The winter is very cold and dry, with not more than three feet of snow. There is only about three inches of rainfall during the winter, and not more than a foot or ten inches the whole year around.

"It is a country in which it is very hard to find food, as there is practically no game. Before the whites went into the region there were not more than 300 natives. They have hard work to support themselves on account of the scarcity of game.

Scarcity of Food

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

"The thermometer sometimes goes down to 68° below zero in January and February. The cold, however, is not so intense as may be imagined, and 68° there could not be compared with the same here. The dress is mostly of furs in the winter, that used by the natives, and unless there is a sharp wind blowing one may keep fairly comfortable.

"When I was on the Yukon I did not find gold, but knew of it being taken out in profitable quantities for fifteen years or more.

JUNEAU, ALASKA,—VIEW FROM STEAMER

It was first discovered there in 1866. In 1880, when I was up in that country, my last trip having been made two years ago, the first party of prospectors who made mining profitable started out. The gold is found on the various tributaries of the Yukon, and I have been within a comparatively short distance of the Klondike fields. I made one trip to Circle City.

The Gold-Bearing Belt

"The gold-bearing belt of Northwestern America contains all the gold-fields extending into British Columbia and what is known as the Northwest Territories and Alaska. The Yukon really runs along in that belt for 500 or 600 miles. The bed of the main river is in the valley.

"The yellow metal is not found in paying quantities in the main river, but in the small streams which cut through the mountains on

SEATTLE, WASH.

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

either side. Mud and mineral matter are carried into the main river, while the gold is left on the rough bottoms of these side streams. In most cases the gold lies at the bottom of thick gravel deposits. The gold is covered by frozen gravel in the winter. During the summer, until the snow is all melted, the surface is covered by muddy torrents. When summer is over and the springs begin to freeze, the streams dry up. At the approach of winter, in order to get at the gold, the miners find it necessary to dig into the gravel formation.

"There are two routes to the fields, one which I have mentioned

BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF SITKA, ALASKA

before, from Chilkoot Inlet over the mountains. This is about 500 miles. The other is up the Yukon River, which is about 1,500 miles in length, or three times as far as the other. Flat-bottomed steamers run from St. Michael's up the Yukon. The return trip from the fields is much easier, and has been taken by the miners who have made their piles and recently returned to the United States with them by way of Seattle.

Difficulties of Transportation

"The Pacific Coast Steamship Company runs steamers every four days from Seattle. The manner in which supplies can be transported over the mountains is by mules, taking time and expense. As I remarked before, it is a country in which there is practically no sustenance, and food must be taken to the gold-fields."

Dr. Dall said that the natives are peaceable. He is sanguine as

to the outcome of the gold discovery from what he knows about the country, and he does not assert, as many others do, that the reports from Klondike are greatly exaggerated.

The Greatest of Nations

If anything more is needed to prove that the United States is among the greatest nations of ancient or modern times, such proof is furnished by a careful study of the latest statistics of our country.

The well-known English statistician, Michael G. Mulhall, in a recent article in *The North American Review* on "The Power and Wealth of the United States," says:

"If we take a survey of mankind in ancient or modern times as regards the physical, mechanical, and intellectual force of nations, we find nothing to compare with the United States in this present year of 1895, and that the United States possess by far the greatest productive power in the world."

What a striking tribute is rendered by this intelligent Englishman in his statement that the absolute effective force of the American people is now more than three times what it was in 1860, and that the United States possess almost as much energy as Great Britain, Germany, and France collectively, and that the ratio falling to each American is more than what two Englishmen or Germans have at their disposal. He shows by a careful comparison between the conditions in these different countries that an ordinary farm hand in the United States raises as much grain as three in England, four in France, five in Germany, or six in Austria. One man in America can produce as much flour as will feed 250, whereas in Europe one man feeds only 30 persons.

Mr. Mulhall proves further that the intellectual power of the great republic is in harmony with the industrial and mechanical, eighty-seven per cent. of the total population over ten years of age being able to read and write.

Our Intellectual Power

"It may be fearlessly asserted," says he, "that in the history of the human race no nation ever before possessed 41,000,000 instructed citizens."

The Post-Office returns are appealed to by Mr. Mulhall in support of this part of his statement, these showing that, in the number of letters per inhabitant yearly, the United States are much ahead of all other nations.

According to the figures of Mr. Mulhall the average annual in-

crement of the United States from 1821 to 1890 was nine hundred and one millions of dollars, and he adds that "the new wealth added during a single generation—that is, in the period of thirty years between 1860 and 1890—was no less than forty-nine milliards

GENERAL POST OFFICE, NEW YORK

of dollars, which is one milliard more than the total wealth of Great Britain."

Urban and Rural Wealth

Classifying the whole wealth of the Union under the two heads, urban and rural, Mr. Mulhall finds that rural or agricultural wealth has only quadrupled in forty years, while urban wealth has multiplied sixteenfold. Before 1860 the accumulation of wealth for each rural worker was greater than that corresponding to persons of the urban classes; but the farming interests suffered severely by reason of the Civil War, and since then the accumulation of wealth among

urban workers has been greatly more than that among rural workers, a fact which Mr. Mulhall thinks explains the influx of population into towns and cities.

In a series of figures Mr. Mulhall shows that the "rise in wealth and increase in wages came almost hand in hand." In dealing with the development of farm values, he makes the following statement:

MAP SHOWING THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE

"If the United States had no urban population or industries whatever, the advance of agricultural interests would be enough to claim the admiration of mankind, for it has no parallel in history."

Mr. Henry Gannett, in his book "The Building of a Nation," has grouped together a remarkable collection of facts about the population, industries, and resources of our country, which are of the highest importance.

It will be remembered that at the close of the Revolution our territory was limited on the west by the Mississippi, and on the

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

south by the northern boundary of Florida. To this was added the Louisiana purchase in 1803, which brought to us 1,171,931 square miles, if we include the present States of Oregon, Washington, and Idaho, which, though not a part of the purchase, were acquired as the direct result through occupation and settlement. Following this, in 1821, came the Florida purchase of 59,268 square miles, costing $5,000,000; then, in 1845, the annexation of Texas, 375,239 square miles; in 1848, the Mexican cession of 545,783 square miles, costing $15,000,000; in 1853, the Gadsden purchase, at the southern part of what are now Arizona and New Mexico, 45,535 square miles, costing $10,000,000; in 1867, Alaska, 570,000 square miles, costing $7,200,000. Thus, for about $50,000,000 in money, our domain grew from 827,844 square miles in 1790 to 3,603,884 square miles in 1870 and to-day.*

Growth of Territory

But a most striking fact is that as the population, which was only 3,929,214 in 1790, had increased to 62,622,250 on June 1, 1890, and, indeed, including the people of Alaska and the Indians not then counted, to about 63,000,000, the density of population had grown far more than the area. The latter was in 1890 about four and a half times that of a century before, and yet the density of population, in 1790 only 4.75 inhabitants per square mile on the average, had increased to 17.37 per square mile in 1890, even with the vast untenanted regions of Alaska to bring down the average.

Growth of Population

But the comfortable growth still possible is shown by the fact that while our country is nearly as large as all Europe, it is exceeded in density of population by every country of Europe except Russia and Norway. And the most populous countries are from ten to twenty times as thickly settled.

The land surface of the United States has two systems of uplift,

* There are remaining in 1897 only three Territories in the United States, exclusive of the District of Columbia, the Indian Territory, and Alaska, which does not yet dream of Statehood. The three Territories are Arizona, New Mexico, and Oklahoma. The area of Arizona is 113,000 square miles, of New Mexico, 122,000 square miles, and Oklahoma, with No-Man's Land, 39,000 square miles. The present population of Arizona is about 70,000, of New Mexico, 175,000, and of Oklahoma, 105,000. There is a general sentiment that these three Territories should be joined together and admitted as one State. They would have a land area slightly more than that of Texas, but with only one-tenth of its population. This action would remove most of the objection to the separate admission of the States. The Republicans oppose the Statehood of New Mexico and Arizona because of their predominant silver sentiment, while the Democrats, who formerly favored their admission, now dislike the preponderance it would add to the States long ago admitted.

UPPER GEYSER BASIN, YELLOWSTONE PARK

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

the Appalachian and the Cordilleran or Rocky, and with the great stretch of the country in both latitude and longitude, there is a wonderful variety of climate, soil, and vegetation. Nowhere, perhaps, have the forces of nature been exerted upon a more marvellous scale, eroding cañons and gorges, forming vast basalt plains, and changing trunks of trees to amethyst, opal, chalcedony, and quartz crystal. The hot springs and geysers for number and magnitude completely eclipse those of all the rest of the world together. Where Iceland has two or three active geysers, petty by comparison, Yellowstone Park alone has hundreds. There are thousands of hot springs, some of them covering areas of many acres, and the amount of boiling water ejected from the earth is almost incredible.

Marvellous Forces of Nature

The temperature of the country in the East is fairly uniform, considering the range of latitude, etc., but in the mountain region of the West there are great excesses. "At Yuma, near the mouth of the Colorado River, the temperature in summer often exceeds 115°, and when it falls to 100° people put on their flannels. On the other hand, in Montana, temperatures of 52° below zero have been repeatedly recorded; although on the whole the climate of Montana is exceptionally mild, considering its latitude and altitude." Taking the whole land together, "it is one of the wettest and one of the dryest countries on the globe; it is one of the hottest and one of the coldest."

The approximate area of the public lands, excluding Alaska, being reckoned at 1,440,000,000 acres, we find that up to June 30, 1892, 873,000,000 acres had been alienated; about 130,000,000 in homesteads, 224,000,000 in cash sales, 79,000,000 in railway land grants patented, 70,000,000 in swamp-lands to States, 61,000,000 in land bounties for military service, etc. Of the 567,000,000 acres remaining, perhaps 100,000,000 must be allowed for Indian reservations and about 103,000,000 for grants to railroads not yet patented. Most of the lands not taken up are mountainous or arid.

Our Rank in Population

China is the most populous country on the globe, with 360,000,000 to 385,000,000 people; India is the next; then Russia; while fourth comes our country, and fifth is Germany. Our land has doubled its population in the last thirty years, while in the same period France has increased 3 per cent., and Great Britain and Ireland 29 per cent. Maine and Vermont are practically not increasing, and Nevada has been actually decreasing. In 1790, Virginia was

RAILROAD CROSSING, EAGLE CREEK CASCADES, COLORADO RIVER, COL.

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

the most populous State in the Union, with Pennsylvania second. New York in 1810 reached the second place, and in 1820 the first place, Virginia then being second. In 1830, Pennsylvania pushed up to second place again, and has held it ever since. In 1790 the third place was occupied by North Carolina; between 1840 and 1880 it was held by Ohio; while in 1890 Illinois secured it. At that census, New York showed 5,997,853 people; Pennsylvania, 5,258,014; Illinois, 3,826,351; Ohio, 3,672,316. Missouri was fifth with 2,679,184.

The Centre of Population

The centre of population in 1790 was about 23 miles east of Baltimore; in 1800, about 18 miles west of Baltimore; in 1810, about 40 miles northwest of Washington; in 1820, about 16 miles north of Woodstock, Va.; in 1830, about 19 miles southwest of Moorefield, W. Va.; in 1840, 16 miles south of Clarksburg, W. Va.; in 1850, 23 miles south of Parkersburg, W. Va.; in 1860, 20 miles south of Chillicothe, Ohio; in 1870, 48 miles east of Cincinnati; in 1880, 8 miles west of Cincinnati; in 1890, 20 miles east of Columbus, Ind. Perhaps the most remarkable feature in this march is the directness of its westerly progress. In the full century it has not varied half a degree from a due west direction, or gone north or south of a belt about 25 miles broad. Yet in this century it has moved across more than nine meridians, or a distance of 505 miles westward. In comparison with the centre of population we may note the centre of area, which, excluding Alaska, is in the northern part of Kansas.

Ratio of Urban and Rural Population

An arbitrary rule must be followed, of course, in determining what is urban and what is rural population. The census office treats as urban all concentrated bodies exceeding 8,000 in number. On that basis it finds that while in 1790 the urban population was but 131,472, and the rural 3,797,742, a century later the former had increased to 18,284,385, while the latter was 44,337,865. The proportion of urban to total population in 1790 was 3.35, whereas in 1890 it had reached 29.20. In fact, in 1790 this country contained but six cities of more than 8,000 people each, while a century later it had 443. The total population had become 16 times as great, but the urban population 139 times as great. The North Atlantic States contain the greatest proportion of the urban element, 51.81 per cent., Rhode Island leading off with 78.80, followed by Massachusetts with 69.90, and New York 59.50.

In 1870 there were but 14 cities of more than 100,000 inhabitants each. In 1880 there were 20, and in 1890 there were 28. These cities combined had 9,788,150 people, or 15.6 per cent. of the whole population. There were 11 cities at the last census that exceeded 250,000 each. Mr. Gannett notes that within a radius of fifteen miles of the City Hall of New York, and tributary to that city as the metropolitan district is to London, live three and a quarter millions of people, or enough to make it the second city in size upon the globe, as shown by the creation of Greater New York.

Average Size of Families

The average size of families has diminished from 5.55 persons in 1850 to 4.93 in 1890, which is over 11 per cent. The highest average is in the Southern States, due primarily to the large proportion of colored people, among whom the birth rate is exceptionally great. But the families of the whites in the South are also larger than the average, and even equal those of the North Central States, where the Germans, Norwegians, and Swedes increase the average.

As to sexes, the males in the year 1890 numbered 32,067,880, and the females 30,554,370. This is a larger proportion of males than in 1850 or in 1860. The facts show, it is said, a tendency to an increase in the proportion of males, which has exceeded that of females certainly during the last forty years, although the tendency received a set-back during the Civil War, from which it is now recovering. A table shows that in Europe, while the numbers of the two sexes are nearly equal, the females are in excess, the proportion ranging from 50.58 in the Netherlands to 51.46 in the United Kingdom and 52.10 in Norway. In our country the percentage of females at the last census was 48.79, and that of males 51.21, the excess of the latter being ascribed to immigration. No doubt emigration accounts, also, for some of the figures in European countries; yet in Spain, where there is comparatively little of it, we find but 49.04 males to 50.96 females, and in Austria, where there is not excessive emigration, 48.91 to 51.09.

Ratio of Males and Females

Of course, the difference between our own States in this matter is great. The factories on the Atlantic border attract great numbers of female operatives, while the outdoor occupations of the West draw many males. In Montana there are two males to one female, and nearly as great a ratio in Wyoming On the other hand, in New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Maryland, Virginia, and both Carolinas, females

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

are in excess, although this excess is not great. In the District of Columbia they constitute 52.44 per cent., and in Massachusetts, which stands next, 51.42.

Of our total of 62,622,250 people in the year 1890 there were 7,470,040 of negro or mixed blood, including mulattos, quadroons, and octoroons. This is a little over 12 per cent., and it shows an increase from 6,580,793 in 1880 and from 4,880,009 in 1870. Of course the relative proportion of increase has been greater for the whites. The faulty character of the census of 1870 even aroused some question as to whether the colored element was not relatively losing with enormous rapidity. But Mr. Gannett shows that in the thirty years preceding 1860 it increased 48 per cent, and in the next thirty years not less than 68. In Louisiana the colored people are about one-half the population; in Mississippi and South Carolina, nearly three-fifths; in the coastwise States, from Virginia to Louisiana inclusive, over one-third each. It is declared that there has been a "perceptible southward movement of the colored race."

Negro and Mixed Races

As to the Chinese, their immigration began in 1854, and averaged about 4,000 to 5,000 for fifteen years, when it became more rapid. Agitation produced the Exclusion Act of 1882, with the result that, while the census showed 104,168 Chinese here, that of 1890 showed 106,162, only a very slight increase. The Indians numbered 249,273 in 1890, with 216,706 living upon reservations, and more than a third of these were self-supporting and self-governing.

Of our total population by the census named, 9,249,547 were of foreign birth and 53,372,703 of native birth, including the colored races. The native whites numbered 45,862,023. It is interesting to note that the changes have been comparatively small in these proportions in the last thirty years. The native ratio in 1860 was 86.44, of which 73.46 was white; the foreign was 13.16. In 1890 the native ratio was 85.23, with 73.24 of it white, and the foreign was 14.77. Prior to 1860 the native ratio was larger, being 90.32, but the native white ratio is given as only 73.24, or precisely as at the last census.

Leading Industries

The leading industry of the United States, if we consider the number of persons employed and supported by it, is agriculture; but if we consider the value of the product, it is manufactures, since the latter in 1890 exceeded $4,000,000,000, while that of agriculture was only $2,460,000,000. A very striking fact is that in 1880 the net product of manufactures was $1,973,000,000, or less than that of

agriculture, which was $2,213,000,000 at that time. The enormous gain and present status of manufactures certainly suggest their right to be heard as an element in the finance of the country. The value of farms in 1890 was $13,276,000,000, an increase of 30 per cent. Farming tools and machinery brought the total capital up to $13,770,000,000, which produced a return of $2,460,000,000, or a little less than 18 per cent. The average size of farms decreased from 203 acres in 1850 to 134 acres in 1880, but in 1890 it increased to 137 acres.

Production of Tobacco

Tobacco is produced in forty-two States and Territories, but nearly half the whole crop comes from Kentucky. Virginia, Ohio, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Pennsylvania are also great producers, as, too, are Connecticut in proportion to its area, and Wisconsin, considering its latitude.

Wheat is the most important of our cereal crops, and in the famous year 1891 the yield was 612,600,000 bushels, whereas India produced only 235,000,000; France, 231,000,000; Russia, 186,000,000; Hungary, 119,000,000; and Italy, 102,000,000. That year was also a great one for our corn, which reached 2,060,000,000 bushels, falling off about one-fifth the following year. Of oats, during that same prosperous year, the production reached 738,000,000 bushels. The rye crop is generally heavy, while barley and buckwheat come lower on the list.

Cotton, of course, is of great importance, the maximum yield, that of 1892, reaching 9,038,707 bales, Texas leading off in virtue of its area, while Georgia and Mississippi are enormous producers, with Alabama following. Hay is a product of vast value, that of 1888 amounting to 47,000,000 tons, valued at $408,000,000; and mention must also be made of potatoes, of which the product in 1888 was 202,000,000 bushels, valued at $81,000,000.

Value of Farm Animals

The total number of farm animals in 1892 was 169,100,000, valued at $2,461,000,000. Horses led off, with 15,500,000 in number and $1,008,000,000 in value. Cows numbered 16,400,000, with a value of $570,000,000. The densest sheep population is in Ohio, averaging 109 to a square mile, or nearly three times as many for the area as any other State. Of hogs, Iowa has 127 to the square mile; Illinois, 85; Ohio, 69.

In about two-fifths of the area of the country, excluding Alaska, the rainfall is not adequate for agriculture, so that in eleven States

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

and Territories irrigation is resorted to. The total area irrigated at the date given was 3,564,416 acres, or about one-half of one per cent of the total areas. In two States, Colorado and California, the irrigated area exceeded one per cent.

Manufactures

Manufactures have had a rapid development in this country. In 1850 the capital employed was $533,000,000; the hands, 957,000; the wages, $237,000,000; the material, $555,000,000; the gross product, $1,019,000,000; the net product, $464,000,000. These figures fell somewhat short of doubling in 1860. However, in 1880 all of them had been more than quadrupled, except the number of hands, which was about tripled. For 1890, by making approximate calculations from partial statistics, Mr. Gannett reaches these vast figures: Capital, $6,180,000,000, or nearly twelvefold that of 1850; hands employed, 4,665,000, or nearly fivefold, in spite of the introduction of labor-saving machinery; wages, $2,000,000,000, or nearly ninefold, thus making the average wages far higher; gross product, $9,400,000,000, or over ninefold; material, $5,000,000,000, or ninefold; net product, $4,400,000,000, or nearly tenfold. In ten years the South has made great strides in manufactures.

The average yearly wages of employees in 1850 were $247; in 1890 they were $429. The average capital invested in each establishment had also increased from $4,000 to $15,000. In 1850 the proportion of net product going to employees was 51, and to capital 49; in 1890 these proportions had become 45 and 55 respectively. But in 1850 the proportion of net product to capital was 87, and, minus wages, it was 43; whereas in 1890 these proportions had respectively diminished to 71 and 39.

New York is our greatest manufacturing centre, with over $750,000,000 of products in 1890; then follow Chicago, with over $600,000,000; then Philadelphia. After a long gap come Brooklyn, St. Louis, Boston, and then Cincinnati.

Steel and Iron

Of steel we now produce one-fourth more than even Great Britain herself; and of iron in 1890 and the two years following we produced 12 per cent. more. On June 30, 1890, we had 562 blast furnaces, 224 of them in Pennsylvania, and also 158 steel works, about half in Pennsylvania.

Of cotton factories we had 904 in 1890, with $354,000,000 capital, employing 221,585 hands, or an increase of 27 per cent over 1880, and earning $66,000,000 in wages, an increase of 57 per cent.

CITY HALL, NEW YORK

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

The product had risen to $268,000,000, an increase, in ten years, of 40 per cent. New England carries on 63 per cent of the cotton manufactures.

Woollen factories had in 1890 fallen off in numbers from 1880, but they had increased their capital invested from $159,000,000 to $297,000,000, their gross product to $338,000,000, and their wages from $47,000,000 to $66,000,000, or 62 per cent, although the net product, owing to the increased cost of raw material, had scarcely increased at all.

There were 18,536 periodicals of all classes published in 1891. In the same year were produced 44,316,804 gallons of whiskey, 12,260,821 of alcohol, 24,306,905 of wines, 1,784,312 of rum, 1,223,775 of fruit brandy, and 30,021,079 barrels of beer.

Our mineral product for 1891 is put at $668,524,537, an enormous total. It included $117,106,483 in bituminous coal; $128,337,985 in pig iron; Pennsylvania anthracite, $73,943,735; building stone, $47,294,746; silver, at coining value, $75,416,565; gold, $33,175,000; copper, value at New York, $38,455,300; lime, $35,000,000; petroleum, $32,575,188; natural gas, $18,000,000; lead, $17,609,322; while zinc, cement, salt, phosphate rock, mineral waters, and quicksilver add to the amount. We produce a third of the world's coal and one-fourth of its iron, Great Britain alone exceeding us. We produce one-third of the world's steel, surpassing her. We produced in 1890 about 28 per cent. of the world's gold, and used to produce more, the yield in 1853 being $65,000,000. We produce two-fifths of the world's copper, and by far the greatest part of its petroleum. As to transportation, our railways have a greater mileage than those of all Europe combined.

Wonders of the Future

No student of American history can fail to glance ahead and wonder what the future has in store for us. Had any person at the close of the Revolution foretold our growth of territory and population, our inventions, discoveries, and progress, he would have been set down as extremely optimistic, if not visionary, and not a tenth of his prophecy would have been believed. So it is a wild venture to speculate about what shall be a hundred or even fifty years in advance. The art of navigating in the air, the substitution of electricity as the universal motor, the doubling and tripling of speed by railways and steamboats, absolute safety against fire, a specific for every disease (excepting old age), and the consequent lengthening of

human life, the perfection of engines of war to such a degree of awful destructiveness that war shall become impossible, a greater knowledge of the mysterious worlds around us, a deeper penetration of nature's secrets—all these and many more may be set down as among the certainties of the future, and many a boy and girl now reading these pages will perhaps live to see their fulfilment.

The number of States to-day is forty-five. At no distant day there will be a hundred, and our population will reach a billion.

MORMON TEMPLE, SALT LAKE CITY

Possibilities of Irrigation

As an indication of what is soon to come, a description is here given of an amazing but practical scheme already put forward by the irrigation experts of the West. Millions of acres have been wrested from the desert and developed during late years by means of artificial irrigation. It may be said, indeed, that most of the country between the Missouri River and the Sierras has been thus reclaimed. The deserts of sand and sage-brush in Colorado, Utah, New Mexico, Arizona, Southern California, and other Western States have thus been transformed into fruitful orchards and productive farming lands. The change is so marvellous as to prove that irrigation is the one and only key that is to unlock the real wealth of the greater part of the West.

Thus far, however, irrigation has been carried on in a primitive

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

way, in which as much water has been wasted as has been utilized, and being in the hands of private persons, later comers have been deprived of their water rights or compelled to pay therefor an extortionate price.

It is self-evident that the question of irrigation must be considered in the interests of the people as a whole. The main trouble is that vast areas of the best irrigable lands in one State depend for their natural water supply on rivers that rise and run for most of their length in another State, which if it chooses can cut off the water supply and use or waste it all on its own territory. Something of this nature has already occurred, giving rise to serious disputes between the States. Kansas asks whether her agriculture is to be destroyed in favor of Colorado's settlers, and Colorado replies by reversing the question, while Idaho and Utah, Utah and Nevada, and Nevada and California are wrangling over the same matter.

Difficulties of the Question

It will be seen that the real trouble arises from the relations of the watersheds of these States. In the eastern half of our country natural boundaries, such as mountains and rivers, were largely used, but in the western half the state divisions are almost wholly on the lines of latitude and longitude. Some of the results are amusing. Thus in Arizona, people living north of the Grand Cañon can reach their capital only by travelling several hundred miles out of the direct way and going through other States, for the Cañon can be passed only at one point for five hundred miles of its length. The Rocky Mountains cut into parts and isolate Montana, Colorado, and Wyoming. The Cascade Range divides Washington and Oregon into sections having no interests in common. Ingenious malignity could not have made the various boundary lines more absurd, illogical, and mutually injurious.

New System Proposed

The irrigation people ask that the States shall be mapped out on the basis of topography, and that their territory shall be founded on undivided water systems or drainage. As bounded now, every river of account in the irrigation country flows through two or more States or Territories. The water systems of the entire arid region are crossed and recrossed by State lines. As an illustration, the Bear River rises in Utah, flows north into Wyoming, turns west into Utah again, then back into Wyoming, crosses into Idaho, and finally returns to the State of its birth, and empties into Great Salt Lake.

The endless disputes and complications, and the great interests

involved, have led to the proposal to wipe out all the present State and territorial lines, and make a new division of the arid and sub-humid West and Southwest into States with boundaries in accord with the natural contour of the country, and with special reference to the needs of irrigation. Of the different schemes proposed, the most noteworthy is that of Orren M. Donaldson, in *The Irrigation Age*. He admits the impossibility of including the largest rivers each in one irrigation district or in one State. But with the excep-

LAKE FRONT, SALT-AIR BEACH SALT LAKE (NOW DRY)

tion of the Missouri, Rio Grande, Colorado, Columbia, and Shoshone, and of two smaller rivers, no stream in all the irrigation country would, under this proposed partition, flow from one political division into another. Every river would have its entire course through the arid region within the limits of one State or Territory. The inter-State division of the five large rivers named Mr. Donaldson thinks could be arranged without difficulty.

Effect on our Maps

What a striking difference this partition would make in the map of the United States! It would give twenty-six States and Territories in place of the eighteen that now make up the Western half of the country, "thus securing to the West its equal influence with the East in national affairs, to which its equal population will give it full title in the not-distant future." Mr. Donaldson estimates the

PERIOD VII — THE NEW UNITED STATES

average population of the new political divisions at 380,000, and the average size 73,500 square miles. The map, which is reproduced on another page, is from material kindly furnished by *The Irrigation Age*, and fully tells the interesting story.

Peculiar State Boundaries

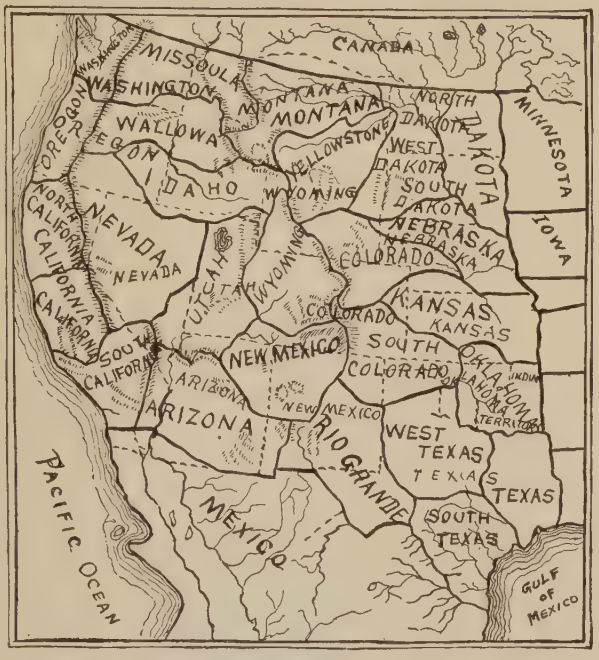
It is appropriate in this place to direct attention to the peculiarities of other State and territorial boundaries. If the new Alaskan boundary is accepted, it will form one of the longest of the numerous straight boundaries between one country and its neighbors, for it will be a meridian of about 600 miles. The only longer stretch of straight boundary between this country and another is the parallel extending along our Canadian frontier westward from the Lake of the Woods to Puget Sound, forming the longest straight boundary line in the world. The longest similar boundary line wholly within the United States is the parallel which runs westward from the southeastern corner of Kansas to the southwestern corner of Utah, and separating Kansas, Colorado, and Utah on the north from Indian Territory, Oklahoma, New Mexico, and Arizona on the south. This line is nearly 1,100 miles in length, or about 400 miles longer than any other straight boundary wholly within the United States. The next longest is the parallel separating Idaho and Oregon on the north from Utah, Nevada, and California on the south. It is about 700 miles long. The longest straight boundary line between two States is that running southeast from Lake Tahoe to the Colorado River, between California and Nevada. It is 400 miles long, and has recently been surveyed and marked at frequent intervals with boundary stones.

Lengthy Boundary Lines

There is only one very long straight boundary line east of the Mississippi, the parallel running west from the northwestern border of South Carolina to that river, and separating North Carolina and Tennessee on the north from Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi on the south. It is nearly 500 miles long. Carelessly drawn maps seem to indicate a considerably longer straight line between Virginia and Kentucky on the north, North Carolina and Tennessee on the south. But this line is not throughout its length a single parallel. It has several kinks, each with a more or less interesting diplomatic history. There are half a dozen other straight boundary lines east of the Mississippi from 150 to 250 miles in length. New York's southern boundary is one of these.

The most famous boundary between any two States of the Union,

and, all things considered, one of the most notable in the world, is the parallel, about 275 miles in length, between Pennsylvania on the north and Maryland and West Virginia on the south. It is, for the greater part of its length, the Mason and Dixon's line of history, first famous as commemorating a quarrel between the Penns and the Cecils, dating back more than two hundred years, and having its origin even earlier, and later even more famous as expressing the popular conception of the boundary between the slave States and the free States. Not even our long-disputed Northwestern boundary has been so much in men's mouths as Mason and Dixon's line.



MAP SHOWING PRESENT BOUNDARIES IN DOTTED LINES. PROPOSED NEW ONES IN BLACK LINES

It is entirely probable that the survey of this early line set the precedent for boundaries by parallels and meridians, for although British kings had before, in their large-handed way, made grants in the New World from parallel to parallel, Mason and Dixon's line was about the earliest long boundary to be carefully surveyed. The first complete survey of the line dates to about 1767, though attempts had been made at it some years earlier, and the western boundary of Delaware, which is to all intents and purposes part of the same line, had been surveyed with rare accuracy for that period.

Early Surveys

The only States or Territories bounded wholly by meridians and parallels are Wyoming, Colorado, and Utah, and only the first two are true rectangles. Indeed, perhaps properly speaking, only Colorado is, since the Yellowstone Park occupies the northwestern corner

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

of Wyoming. New Mexico narrowly escaped a boundary solely by parallels and meridians by the interposition of the Rio Grande for a few miles on the south.

West Virginia has the most irregular boundary of any State, and is almost entirely defined by natural lines, rivers, and mountain ranges. New Jersey has natural boundaries, save for an imaginary straight line of some miles between her and New York.

EARLY LOCOMOTIVE, THE "DEWITT CLINTON" (1831)

Michigan is the only State composed of two parts wholly sundered by a large body of water. If a pending suit of Maryland against West Virginia shall be decided in favor of the former, the latter will be sundered into two parts, separated by intervening territory of another State, the only instance of the kind in the Union. This boundary dispute is almost as old as the historic quarrel over Mason and Dixon's line.

A Proud Birthright

No American, we repeat, can look upon the marvellous growth and progress of his country in territory, population, wealth, science, literature, education, invention, art, and all that makes a nation truly great, without a thrill of gratitude and a pride in his birthright; but it is wise in reflecting upon all this to remember that where there is so much prosperity and such ground for hope, there is also cause for fear. Such blessings bring their responsibilities, and the history of more than one people of the past proves that nations, like men, when they seem to be full of vigor and life, may be already smitten with death. The promises of the future cannot be realized if we fall short of our duty. There have been crucial periods in the past, when our country tottered on the verge of destruction, and doubtless such crises will confront us in the future.

The most pressing duty is that of a more general, intelligent and conscientious study of and interest in politics. It is too much the case that politics is left to the ignorant and corrupt members of so-

ciety. Good men shrink from tainting themselves, as they regard it, in the unclean waters; and yet by no other means can they be purified, and by no other process can the wrong-doers be rendered powerless to injure their fellowmen by corruption and unjust laws.

The study of the Constitution should begin in all schools as soon as the pupil has the mental capacity to understand the provisions of that wonderful instrument. The history of the United States should be familiar to every boy and girl, and not only the achievements but the mistakes of the past made clear.

Our Duties

Copyright 1893, by A. P. Yates

EMPIRE STATE EXPRESS, No. 999 (1897)

Among the most manifest dangers that threaten our country are those that result from indiscriminate immigration. With the thousands that come to this favored land are hundreds of the worst miscreants of the Old World. From their ranks are recruited the anarchists, the members of the Mafia, and the deadliest enemies of society. The problem of how to winnow the chaff from the wheat, of how to exclude the vicious while welcoming the worthy, is one that has long engaged thoughtful minds and that is still unsolved.

Our Dangers

A graver and farther-reaching peril is the effort of the demagogue to array capital against labor, to incite the hatred of the poor against

PERIOD VII
THE NEW UNITED STATES

the rich, and, by leading men astray by fantastic theories of government, to strike at the foundations of law, order, and the security of home and of life itself. The growth of wealth to enormous proportions among a few, with its influence upon legislation, is another cause for alarm. All this, however, and much more bring us back to the truth already stated, that the remedy for these dangers lies in the cultivation of the minds and hearts of our children, that they grow up with their sense of right clarified and duty made the mainspring of all their actions.

Still another menace to our civilization is the disregard of law in many sections. When law becomes inoperative and crime rampant, as was the case in California and other Western States during their early days, self-protection demands the formation of vigilance committees, and lynching is justifiable; but when law resumes its sway, lynching, which seeks to punish crime, is itself among the gravest of crimes. There may be palliation for some of the lynchings of negroes in the South, for many thus punished have richly deserved it, but the law itself is sufficient to reach and punish them, and the woful truth is undeniable that more than one innocent victim has suffered torture and death. Better, indeed, is it that a hundred guilty should go unpunished than that one innocent person should be wronged.

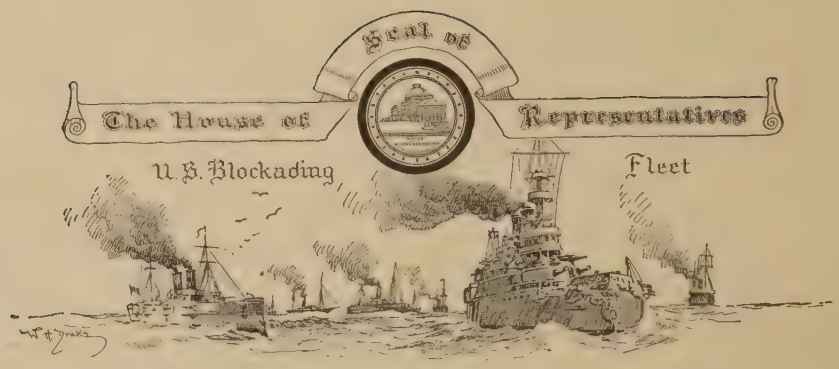
Miscarriages of Justice

The frequent miscarriage of justice is a reproach to us. The investigation of the Star Route frauds, as they were called, established the guilt of more than one prominent man, and yet not one of them was punished. During the draft riots of 1863 in New York city, some of the miscreants were guilty of atrocities that were never surpassed by Apaches, yet none of them suffered therefor. Indeed, one miserable wretch had a street named in his honor, and the motion was repeatedly made in common council to repeat the honor with another street. The writer once had a conversation with a man in Austin, Tex., who gave him the names of twenty-odd persons whom he had killed. In more than one instance there was not the slightest justification on the part of this murderer, and yet he was never called to account. When he returned home from one of his killings in San Antonio, where he was detained during the formal investigation, the crowd took the horses from his carriage and drew him in triumph through the principal streets of the state capital.

Where the law is operative it often loses its restraining force

through delay. A burly negro in New Jersey murdered his wife most brutally, confessed it, and announced himself ready to be hanged; yet his lawyer, by legal tricks and devices, postponed his execution for two years. In numberless cases, where swift punishment would have taught its salutary lesson, the delay has so wearied the prosecution that the criminal has been allowed to go free, with some of the jurors who convicted him joining in the petition for pardon. Little wonder is it that, when public sentiment becomes so callous, one State out of our forty-five has had the hardihood to legalize prize-fighting within its borders.

It is such facts as these that call for serious thought and demand the right education of the rising generation, in order that our country, the greatest of republics and the hope of mankind, shall fulfil the destiny that awaits it if her sons and daughters, in their preparation for the work of manhood and womanhood, meet the requirements of our civilization.



PERIOD VIII—OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION

CHAPTER XCVIII

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

Our War With Spain

Causes of the War

[*Authorities:* The thought of any country playing the part of the Good Samaritan among other nations is to most people Utopian to the degree of absurdity. Nations are utterly selfish, and the accepted idea of patriotism is that of necessity it is limited by the boundaries of one's own country. The reign of the universal brotherhood of man is still remote, and wars and rumors of wars will fret the world for many years to come. But that there is an unselfish and a profoundly sympathetic spirit on the part at least of one nation is proven by the intervention, followed by the sacrifices, sufferings, and hundreds of deaths of brave Americans in behalf of crushed and bleeding Cuba. Whether such intervention is of itself the herald of the day of general peace, or the signal of the entrance of the United States upon a grand career of colonial expansion similar to that of Great Britain, is a question whose answer lies in the near future. All the incidents bearing upon this momentous subject are fully set forth in the following pages, the authorities for which are portions of the diplomatic correspondence of our Government, the official reports from the field of operations, and the newspaper accounts from the front. The work of the newspaper correspondents has been a feature of the war, and a striking testimony to the enterprise of American journalism.]

SOME four centuries have passed since Christopher Columbus, while cruising westward among the West Indian islands, entered the mouth of a river which led into the interior of the beautiful and fertile land that the natives called Cuba. Throughout his discoveries, the great navigator believed he had reached the eastern shore of India, and he died in ignorance of the grandeur of the vast continent that lay just beyond

Cuba, with its length of 760 miles, and a varying breadth of 28 to 127 miles, has an area of 41,655 square miles, nearly equal to that of the State of New York. Its soil is of inexhaustible fertility, and its climate, except during the rainy season—from April to October—is mild and delightful. The mountains, which extend from one end of the island to the other, are highest in the eastern portion, where they are broken into spurs and transverse ridges. The most elevated peak, that of Tarquino, is nearly 8,000 feet above the sea.*

Natural Features of Cuba

AVENUE OF COCOANUT PALMS

More than one-half of the island has never been brought under cultivation, and is still covered with primeval forests. During the rainy season the lowlands of the coast are inundated, and in the swamps the black mud becomes like glue. Add to this feature the leagues of dense forest, choked with wirelike vines and undergrowth, with roads that are mere bridle-paths, and with the mosquitoes and other insects an unbearable pest, while through and over all broods a smothering, fever-laden atmosphere, like the breath of

Repellent Characteristics

*The island of Cuba was successively called Juan, Fernandina, Santiago, and Ave Maria, by its Spanish explorers and early settlers, but none of these appellations permanently supplanted the old Indian name (Cuba, the place of gold) which it now bears.

A COCOANUT TREE IN CUBA

a furnace, surcharged with pestilential mists, and some idea may be formed of what our brave men faced during the Santiago campaign, waged in a very difficult district at the worst season of the year.

Tobacco and Sugar

Cuban tobacco and sugar have long been famous throughout the world. There may be some spot elsewhere that will grow as fine tobacco as the Vuelta Abajo district in Cuba, but as yet it has not been discovered. The wool of the merino sheep becomes coarse when the animal is removed to other regions where the climatic conditions are similar, and the Cuban tobacco, when transplanted for even so short a distance as Key West, soon deteriorates.

The ingenios, or sugar plantations, have always been the most important industrial establishments on the island. While the increasing competition of beet-sugar has reduced the sales of Cuban cane-sugar, it has never been able to displace it in foreign markets. Before the war the average value of the sugar exported was $50,000,000 and of molasses $9,000,000, which, with good government and enterprise, could be increased five-fold.

Despite the enormous value of the tobacco industry, the intolerable exactions of Spain, which controls it as a monopoly, have greatly crippled the production. Like every possible source of revenue, it has been made to contribute to the insatiate greed of the Spanish officials, whose rapacity has strangled many a legitimate enterprise. The Cuban tobacco crop in 1895 was worth about $10,000,000.

Scattered throughout the island are the cafetals, or coffee estates; but although this crop once ranked next in value to that of sugar, it has been greatly reduced by the production of Brazil.

The census of Cuba, taken in 1887, was as follows:

The Population

Provinces.	White.	Colored.	Total.
Havana	344,417	107,511	451,928
Pinar del Rio	167,160	58,731	225,891
Matanzas	143,169	116,401	259,570
Santa Clara	244,345	109,777	354,122
Puerto Principe	54,232	13,557	67,789
Santiago de Cuba	157,980	114,339	272,319
Total, *	1,111,303	520,316	1,631,619

The Roman Catholic religion was the only one recognized by the Spanish Government. Education has been greatly neglected. In

*Of the 1,631,619 inhabitants, one-fifth were natives of Spain, 10,500 were whites of foreign blood, 485,187 were negroes, about 50,000 Chinese, and the remainder native Cubans. The last slaves in Cuba were liberated by a royal decree of 1886.

THE CATHEDRAL, HAVANA

1883 there were 568 public and 267 private primary schools, but of these 67 were entirely vacant. Salaries were withheld from the teachers of many of the public schools, and the general condition of the island's educational system was very poor. Thousands of people in the interior live like the beasts of the field. Indeed, the whole island has been treated by Spain as simply one of the means of enriching her corrupt officials, and her greed has prevented her from garnering a quarter of the harvests that simple justice and the most ordinary enterprise would have brought to her.

A Misgoverned Country

Havana is the metropolis of Cuba, and the largest city in the West Indies. With a population of nearly a quarter of a million, it has long been the leading tobacco and sugar market of the world. It was founded in 1519, and has an excellent harbor. The old city lies within the walls, and the new towns are outside, containing many beautiful suburbs, promenades, and public parks. Havana is strongly built, most of the buildings being of stone, the streets paved with granite or other hard stone. It has been graphically described by Murat Halstead as being a city of palaces fronting on alleys, some of the principal thoroughfares, including the sidewalks, being no more than twenty-five feet wide. Like all Spanish cities, its uncleanliness is a continual invitation for the entrance of disease and pestilence. Many of the inhabitants are wealthy. Morro Castle, the ancient fortress at the entrance to the harbor, has served as the tomb of scores of political offenders, among whom has been more than one American. Although regarded as a formidable defence for the harbor, the Spaniards' main reliance has been the fortifications erected later on the neighboring hills, a short distance from the seafront.

The Leading Cities

The second city is Santiago de Cuba, on the southern coast, and the scene of the brilliant operations of our fleet and army in July, 1898. Its population in 1892 was 71,307, that of Matanzas at the same time being 56,379, of Puerto Principe 46,641, and of Cienfuegos 40,964.

Before the recent war, Cuba had a thousand miles of railroad, exclusive of a number of private lines connecting with the large plantations. Two thousand vessels with a tonnage of two and a half millions entered in 1894 the five principal ports, Havana, Santiago, Cienfuegos, Trinidad, and Nuevitas.

The rule of Spain in Cuba has scarcely a parallel in history for

HAVANA, CUBA (FROM ACROSS THE BAY)

treachery and cruelty. Since October, 1896, three-quarters of a million of peaceful country people, mainly old men, women and children, have been driven from their homes, which were burned, and herded in the towns and cities, where half of them have starved to death.

THE CIVIL GOVERNOR'S RESIDENCE, HAVANA

Early History

Returning to the early history of Cuba, it should be noted that the Spaniards waited until they believed they had exhausted the wealth of Haiti, when they colonized Cuba in 1511, by sending three hundred men under Diego Velasquez, who founded Santiago

GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S PALACE, HAVANA

AMERICAN VOLUNTEER.

on the southeast coast.* This town, for a long time, was the capital of Cuba. Baracoa, near the eastern extremity of the island, and Trinidad, on the southern shore, were also among the first settlements. San Cristobal de la Habana was founded in 1513. This place is now known as Batabano, and is directly opposite Havana on the southern coast. Havana (*avana*) received its present name in 1519.

The first Spanish settlers in Cuba were like all who have preceded and followed them in America and other parts of the world. Outrage and murder were diversions of which they never wearied, and shocking cruelty toward the gentle natives was the unvarying rule.†

Velasquez occupied the island without losing a man. Each settler took possession of about three hundred natives, and compelled them to work so hard in the fields that they were soon exterminated. Negro slaves were imported from Spain and San Domingo, but so dreadful was the tyranny of the Spaniards that hundreds of them also died.

Since Spain was continually at war with other European nations, Havana was peculiarly exposed to attack. During its first century it suffered severely from piratical assaults, being plundered and almost destroyed in 1528 and again in 1551. In 1585 Sir Francis Drake, with his English fleet, threatened the town, and, as an additional protection, two fortresses were built. These were the Bateria de la Punta and the Castillo del Morro, both of which still guard the entrance to Havana—la Punta on the west, and the famous old Morro on the east.

Attack on Havana

In 1762, Europe was involved in the Seven-Years' War, and in January of that year hostilities were declared between England and Spain. Lord Albemarle, with a fleet of two hundred ships and a force of about twenty thousand men, appeared before Havana in the following summer. The Americans at that time were loyal subjects of Great Britain, and the colonies contributed valuable assistance in the assault upon Havana, where they arrived at a time when half the British force was disabled by sickness. Lawrence Washington, a

* The Haitians lived mainly on the flesh of cattle, which they subjected to a peculiar process called "bucanning." Haiti at that time was the headquarters of numerous bands of Spanish smugglers, who copied the method of preserving meat for use on shipboard. Because of this, these men came to be known as "buccaneers."

† When a native chieftain was tied to the stake, and the torch was about to be applied to the fagots, a Franciscan monk held a crucifix in front of his face and exhorted him to repent in order that he might make sure of heaven. "Heaven!" repeated the chieftain, "are there any Spaniards there?" "A great many," was the reply. "Then," said the native, "let me go elsewhere."

Copyright 1898, by Karl Decker

THE HARBOR OF HAVANA

brother of George Washington, served in the expedition, and Israel Putnam was a lieutenant-colonel, the 2,300 American troops being furnished by New York, New Jersey, and Connecticut.

The Spanish garrison numbered 27,000 men, and made a desperate defence. They consisted almost entirely of the "Cuban Volunteers," since become notorious, and no troops could have fought more bravely; but the assailants stormed the Morro, and on the 13th of August, Havana surrendered, its defenders being allowed to march out with the honors of war. The prize money divided among the victors amounted to nearly $4,000,000, of which Lord Albemarle and Sir George Pocock each pocketed more than half a million. Then, in 1763, England made one of the most foolish of bargains by giving Cuba back to Spain in return for Florida.

English Capture of Havana

An unusual piece of good fortune befell Cuba when, in 1790, Luis de Las Casas was made governor, to be succeeded six years later by the Count of Santa Clara. Both were liberal and enterprising statesmen, and did a great deal to develop the inexhaustible resources of the island. The Bateria de Santa Clara, outside Havana, was one of the many fortifications built by the Count of Santa Clara, and it was named in his honor.

Cuba showed her gratitude to Spain for the services of these two governors by declaring her loyalty to the old dynasty, in 1808, when Napoleon deposed the Bourbon King Ferdinand VII. and placed his own brother Joseph Bonaparte on the throne. It was thus Cuba won the name of "The Ever-Faithful Isle," which acquired a grim irony before the close of the century.

Copyright 1898, by The International Society

COL. JOAQUIN RUIZ

Joseph Bonaparte, after occupying the Spanish

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

throne for five years, was driven out, and Ferdinand VII. came to his own. He ignored all the promises of the provisional government, and made himself an absolute despot, whose heel was struck deep into his American colonies.

GEN. MARTINEZ DE CAMPOS

The rebellions against Spanish rule began in Buenos Ayres, Venezuela, and Peru in 1809 and 1810, and all gained their

A BANANA TREE IN CUBA

independence. Their loyalists took refuge in Cuba, and thus made her preponderatingly loyal; but dissatisfaction arose when Spain attempted to make the island a military station from which to direct movements against the revolting republics. As a consequence, numerous secret societies were formed, and insurrections set on foot.

Revolts in Cuba

The first open rebellion took place in 1820, its supporters demanding the fulfillment of the pledges made by the provisional government of Seville, when Ferdinand VII. was deposed. There were two years of fighting and anarchy before it was suppressed.

The next conspiracy was for the formation of a Cuban republic, and was organized by the society of Soles de Bolivar—patriots who sought to emulate in Cuba the deeds of the great South American liberator. It was planned that the rising should take place on the same day in a number of cities, but instead, the leaders were arrested and imprisoned, and the revolt of 1823 came to naught.

The Black Eagle Society

Six years later the Black Eagle Society, a body often referred to in the history of Cuba, formed an invading expedition, with headquarters in Mexico, and a number of recruiting agencies in the United States; but as before there were traitors in the ranks, and the ringleaders were seized and imprisoned before they could strike a blow.

In 1844, the slaves on the sugar plantations about Matanzas were suspected of preparing for revolt. No real proof could be obtained, and they were put to torture. More than a thousand were convicted, seventy-eight shot, others subjected to various brutal punishments.

The conspiracy of Narciso Lopez, a native Venezuelan who had served in the Spanish army, has been mentioned. He started his first revolutionary movement in 1848, but was unsuccessful. After several failures, he succeeded three years later in landing in Cuba, accompanied by a small force, and by Colonel Crittenden of Kentucky, a West Pointer. Both leaders were captured and shot.

Spain was in the throes of one of her periodical revolutions in 1868, with the result that the gross Queen Isabella was dethroned and driven out of the country. Cuba, remembering the bitter lesson of sixty years before, took good care to remain mute regarding her loyalty to the deposed Bourbons, and seizing her opportunity, began a revolution as the only means of obtaining redress for her grievances.

As illustrative of the intolerable exactions made upon Cuba by Spain, it may be stated that $26,000,000 was wrenched annually from the island. The salary of the captain-general was $50,000, with perquisites; of the six provincial governors, $12,000 each with

perquisites, and the two archbishops, $18,000 each with perquisites; and every one of them was a Spaniard. The duty on flour was so heavy that wheaten bread ceased to be used except by the wealthy families. A Cuban who received a prepaid letter at his door was obliged to pay 37½ cents additional postage. The Spaniards paid $3.23 per capita of interest on their national debt, while the Cubans paid $6.39. For grievances that were but a small part of these, our forefathers revolted against Great Britain in 1776.

ALPHONSO XIII, KING OF SPAIN

Incredible as it may seem, Spain proposed to add to these taxes in 1868. On the 10th of October of that year, Carlos M. de Cespedes, a lawyer of Bayamo, issued a declaration of independence on the plantation of Yara, and placed himself at the head of about a hundred poorly armed men. Several thousand recruits soon gathered under his leadership, and in April, 1869, a republican constitution was drawn up, providing for a president, vice-president, cabinet, and legislature. Slavery was declared abolished, and under this constitution Cespedes was elected president, Francisco Aguilero vice-president, and a legislature convened.

The Ten Years' War

The war, which opened sharply, soon degenerated into guerrilla tactics, without decisive results on either side, until at the end of ten years everybody was ready for peace. Martinez Campos, the Spanish commander, made pledges under which General Maximo Gomez, the insurgent leader, accepted the treaty of El Zanjon, February 10, 1878. By the terms of this treaty, the Cubans were guaranteed

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

representation in the Spanish Cortes, and pardon was granted to all who had taken any part in the insurrection.

But once more Cuba learned that in trusting to Spanish honor she leaned upon a broken reed. Under the electoral system that was devised at Madrid, the loyalists easily secured control of the polls, and never failed to elect a majority of the delegates, who invariably legislated against the interests of Cuba. The cities were so smothered by debt that no attention was paid to sewerage or cleanliness. Except in Havana, all insane persons were confined in prison cells. The man who attempted to labor found that on an average two days in every week were lost because they were church or state holidays. Out of the meagre earnings of the remaining two-thirds of the year, Cuba had to pay the exorbitant salaries of her oppressors and contribute more than half a million dollars annually to the officials who deliberately robbed her of that sum. No country in the world is so honeycombed with corruption as Spain.

CHRISTINA, THE QUEEN REGENT OF SPAIN

Some of the reforms granted by Spain to the island may thus be described: The "governor-general" became "captain-general," the change being only in name. The right of banishment was abandoned, but under the "law of vagrancy" the obnoxious citizens were expelled precisely as before. The respectable members of society were declared "immune" against attack, but were assaulted as vigorously as ever, and nobody was punished therefor. Every office that brought any salary or conferred any influence was appropriated by a

Broken Pledges

Spaniard, and the debt saddled upon the Cubans amounted to more than one hundred dollars per capita.

Among the results of the Ten-Years' War was the division of the island into the six provinces, already named, and the extirpation of

A CUBAN BLOCK HOUSE (NEAR VIEW)

slavery in 1886 as one of the consequences of the prolonged conflict. The rage of the Cubans over their betrayal led to the resolution to set on foot another insurrection that should be ended only by death

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

or independence. Never again would they place any trust in the solemn pledge of a Spaniard.

The friends of Cuban independence were widely scattered, but kept in close touch with one another. Thousands were in the United States, and New York city was the headquarters.* The dominating spirit was José Marti, who was a brilliant organizer, and soon had the moral and material support of more than a hundred

A SCENE IN EASTERN CUBA

clubs. A large amount of money was raised for purchasing arms and ammunition, and our Government was kept busy in intercepting the numerous filibustering expeditions, many of which succeeded in landing men and supplies on the coast of Cuba. After all, however, the greatest help came from the corrupt Spanish officials, who eagerly placed themselves in the way of being bribed. Thousands of the arms in the hands of the insurgents were purchased at the government arsenals, and there was scarcely a check to the contraband sup-

Corrupt Aid

* This organization is often incorrectly referred to as a "Junta." Such was the proper term during the Ten-Years War, but not since that time.

plies that were sent through the lines to the Cubans confidently awaiting them a short distance inland. Few suspect how general and all-pervading was this corruption among the Spanish officials. Finally, early in 1895, the command of the new Cuban revolutionary army was tendered to and accepted by Maximo Gomez, who was still living with his family at his home in western San Domingo. The offer was made by José Marti, president of the organization that had been formed.

Gomez in Command

The leaders, after full consultation, agreed that a general rising should take place in all of the six provinces on February 24, 1895.

A SPANISH CAMP

In only three of the provinces, however, were the insurgents able to display the flag of the republic on the date named, and for a time the important events were confined to one of the provinces.

Calleja, the captain-general, was liberally disposed toward the insurgents, but the Madrid Government baffled every generous move on his part. The uprising in the province of Santiago de Cuba, on February 24, seemed so trifling that the Spanish authorities were

Obstructions at Madrid

* One of the most noted of these filibusters told the writer that he regularly set aside, on each voyage, a certain percentage to be paid to the officials. Not once did he fail thus to secure immunity, sometimes for less than the usual price. The most that the American captain was ever asked by these model government servants was to be circumspect in his actions, and to help shield them from being called to account.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

not alarmed, but the insurgents dodged back and forth, eluding the forces sent against them, and were helped by their friends, who seemed to be everywhere. Following this came the discovery of the widespread conspiracy, including the plan for killing the resident gover-

GEN. JOSE ANTONIO MACEO

nor in the province of Santiago de Cuba, the Spanish officials, and the wholesale destruction by fire of a great deal of valuable property.

When this startling news reached Calleja he was alarmed. He proclaimed martial law in Santiago and Matanzas, and sent troops into those two provinces; but the insurgents easily eluded them and continually added to their numbers.

Martial Law

At that time there were three parties in Cuba. The Loyalists were Spaniards either by birth or Spanish patronage. They held the

STREET SCENE—SANTIAGO

offices, and had all their interests wrapped up in the continuance of the existing order of things.

The Autonomists denounced the misgovernment of Cuba, but favored home rule and not independence for the island. To them the cure for all the misery was a system like that enjoyed by Canada under English rule.

The Different Parties

The third party were the insurgents or Separatists, who saw but one possible remedy—independence—and were ready to risk everything to secure it.

On the 1st of April, 1895, Antonio Maceo, accompanied by twenty-two comrades of the Ten-Years' War, coming from Costa Rica, landed on the eastern extremity of the island. The Spanish cavalry were on the watch for them, and a sharp fight followed, in which several of the Cubans were killed and Maceo had a narrow escape. He succeeded, however, in shaking off his pursuers, and threaded his way westward, living on the tropical fruits that grow wild in the woods. He was still advancing with the caution of an Indian scout, when, a little way north of Guantanamo, he ran directly into an insurgent camp. When they discovered that he was the Maceo who had fought with so much brilliancy in the Ten-Years' War, they were wild with enthusiasm. He assumed command of all the insurgent troops in the neighborhood, and the knowledge that he had taken the field rapidly spreading, gave an impetus to recruiting and led to the most determined efforts by the Spanish authorities to crush him.

In several sharp skirmishes, Maceo more than held his own, and thus added to the patriotic enthusiasm of his followers. On April 11, 1895, Gomez and José Marti landed on the southern coast from Santo Domingo. With difficulty they eluded the Spanish patrols and pickets, and reached an insurgent camp, where the scarred veteran assumed his duties as commander-in-chief. With several thousand men, Gomez and Marti headed towards the central provinces, with the purpose of arranging for a Constituent Assembly, but Marti was led into an ambush by a treacherous guide and killed.

Death of Marti

By this time, the captain-general comprehended the serious task on his hands. The flames of insurrection were spreading like a prairie fire, and, in response to Calleja's calls, Spain sent more than 25,000 troops to quell the rebellion. Hope was greatly strengthened by the arrival, on April 16, of Field-Marshal Campos at Santiago de Cuba, on

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

his way to Havana to relieve Calleja. It was Campos who brought the Ten-Years' War to a close, and the feeling was general that he would again be successful.

Campos now made the attempt to divide Cuba into zones by a number of powerfully guarded military lines, crossing the island from north to south, and by advancing eastward in irresistible force to drive the insurgents into the sea. The plan appeared to be a good one, but proved a failure. The trochas were crossed at will by the rebels, and the Spanish regulars were continually harassed by the Cubans, who avoided general engagements with the greatly superior forces and confined themselves to guerrilla tactics.

Failure of the Trochas

GEN. MAXIMO GOMEZ

Gomez felt strong enough in June to invade Puerto Principe, and force his way to his old campaigning-ground, where recruits flocked to his standard by the hundred. Somewhat later, Maceo, who was in Santiago province, moved against Bayamo and captured several trainloads of provisions on the way to that place. The garrison was soon in such sore straits that Campos, at the head of 1,500 men, marched to its relief. While yet several miles from Bayamo, he was furiously assailed by Maceo with a superior force and decisively defeated, sustaining a loss of more than 120 men and officers. Had Maceo been provided with artillery, the Spanish force would have been annihilated.

Campos is one of Spain's ablest generals, and everything that was possible was done by him. The reinforcements which reached him late in summer included the best veterans in the Spanish army.

He concentrated his troops at strong points on the railways and along the trochas, and used the utmost vigilance. The seaports, being powerfully garrisoned and under the protecting guns of the enemy's warships, were always beyond reach of the rebels.

With the beginning of the autumn campaign, the Cubans had fully 20,000 men in the field, and they displayed the same frightful ferocity as the Spaniards. Not only did they fight with the fury of desperation, but they blew up trains and bridges with dynamite, levied mercilessly upon the planters, utterly destroyed plantations, and, still avoiding open fighting, harried the enemy without cessation.

Mutual Ferocity

Copyright 1898, by The International Society

GENERAL VALERIANO WEYLER

The campaign of 1896 opened the new policy of the insurgents, which was destruction rather than fighting. The purpose of this was to shut off the revenues of Spain from the productions of Cuba, thereby striking the mother country in its most sensitive spot, and leaving her to choose between utter ruin and independence for the island. Accordingly, Gomez advanced westward again, not resting until he entered Havana province. Bearing in mind Maceo's lodgment in Pinar del Rio, it will be seen that the Cubans had crossed every province and passed the entire length of the island. The campaign

Failure of Campos

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

of Campos had proved a failure, and he was criticised so viciously for his humane and civilized methods that he returned to Spain, and was succeeded by one of the worst miscreants that figure on the pages of history. This was Valeriano Weyler, who arrived early in February.

The new captain-general established two trochas, or military lines of fortified posts, across the island, one from Jucaro to Moron in the western part of the province of Puerto Principe, while the other, shorter and stronger, reached from Mariel on the north to Majana on the south, barely within the eastern boundary of Pinar del Rio. This latter trocha was made of barbed wire fence, four feet high, with a trench three feet wide and four feet deep, forty yards to the rear, including also a breastwork of palmetto logs. Still farther to the rear were the log-houses which sheltered the troops. The sentinels were posted directly behind the barbed wire, and, though the trocha was only twenty-three miles in length, it required 15,000 men to guard the line. Its object was to keep Maceo in the province of Pinar del Rio, and to prevent a junction of the two divisions of the revolutionary army. It was a formidable obstacle, but ineffective for its purpose. Maceo, with a small force of troops, crossed it on the night of December 4, 1896, with the purpose of consulting with Gomez. He met his death three days later, through the treachery, as is generally believed, of Dr. Zertucha, his personal physician. The successor of Maceo was General Rius Rivera.

A Strong Trocha

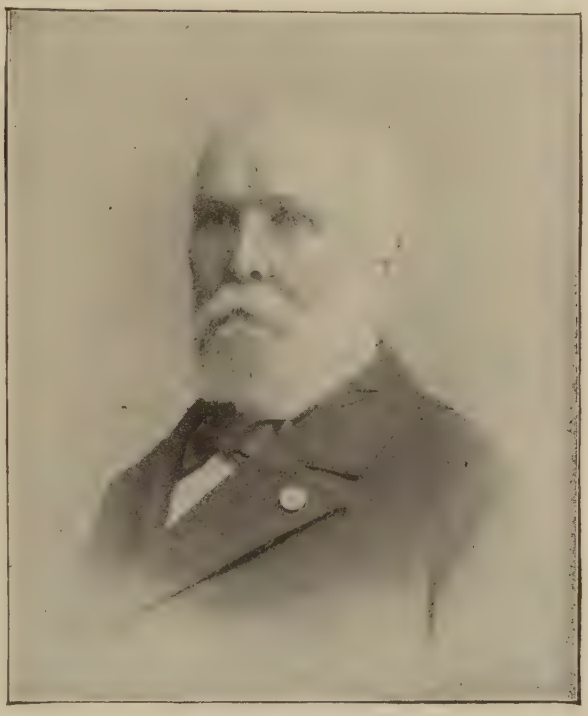
The numerical strength of the insurgents was undoubtedly overestimated, but the revolution had assumed such proportions that Spain was obliged continually to send reinforcements to Cuba. Thousands of these were the flower of the army, doomed to perish miserably in the pestilential swamps of the island, while the strength of the insurgents steadily increased.

Weyler's policy may be given in a sentence: the extermination of the rebels root and branch. His vigor gave him a few successes at first, and the Madrid authorities were continually cheered by his telegrams announcing the rapid progress of his methods of pacification. Nevertheless, the rebellion grew, and the hospitals of Havana were filled with the sick and wounded Spanish soldiers. In the spring of 1897, Rivera was wounded and taken prisoner, and military operations in Pinar del Rio dwindled to indecisive guerrilla fighting. Although Rivera was released some months later, he accomplished nothing of account. As early as January 11, 1897, Weyler proclaimed

Progress of the War

the pacification of the Havana, Matanzas, and Pinar del Rio provinces, and followed up the proclamation by the fiercest possible warfare throughout Matanzas. His pacification proclamations soon became a grim jest, and his brutality caused censure by the Liberalists in Madrid.

The insurgents never lost their hold upon Santiago and Puerto Principe provinces in the East. By strenuous and brave efforts, the Spaniards held the Bayamo district until April 25, 1898, when the opening of the war with the United States compelled its abandonment. Throughout most of the year, the principal operations of the insurgents were those of General Calixto Garcia, a veteran of the Ten-Years' War, and next in rank to Gomez. He was prevented for a long time from effecting a junction with his chief by the greatly strengthened Jucara-Moron trocha, Gomez in the mean time being active in the Santa Clara province.



GEN. CALIXTO GARCIA

A Fearful Policy

Now came Weyler's fearful policy of "reconcentration," which seemed the only possible hope of crushing the rebellion. Since the country people sympathized with the struggling patriots, and aided them so far as they dared, it was determined to bring them into the cities, where they could raise no food for the insurgents and must themselves starve to death.

With not a throb of pity in a Spanish breast, the miserable reconcentrados died by the thousand, until a quarter of a million

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

breathed out their lives amid the pangs of starvation and disease. There was nothing under the law of nations to prevent this unspeakable crime, for the reconcentrados were not prisoners of war for whom Spain would have been obliged to provide. But our Government protested so earnestly that in October, 1897, the Spanish authorities went through the form of instituting a few weak measures for the relief of the sufferers. The mind fails to grasp the awful truth that Spain deliberately starved to death one-sixth of the inhabitants in Cuba. The act, like the Armenian massacres, was among the greatest crimes in history.

SEÑOR SAGASTA, PRIME MINISTER OF SPAIN

President McKinley was so deeply impressed by the reports which Consul-General Lee made to him of these horrors, that shortly after his inauguration he asked Congress for a grant of $50,000 for the relief of the reconcentrados, and the return to the United States of such Americans as wished to leave the island. The grant was promptly made, and in the latter part of 1897 the Red Cross Association, one of the most beneficent organizations that ever existed, undertook to minister to the relief of the perishing people. Clara Barton, president of the American section, was still in Armenia, where she was busy with her divine work, but she made haste to return to America and threw all her energies into labor for the dying multitudes in Cuba. The cry from that island was so distressful that independent movements were set on foot. Supplies and money came from all sections, and though it was impossible to relieve a quarter of the sufferers, much was done in that direction.

Relief for the Cubans

President McKinley said in his special message of April 11, 1898, that the manner in which the committee, in charge, had attended to the distribution of funds and supplies which had been sent to Cuba, was the means of relieving a great amount of suffering and of saving many thousands of lives.

The Spanish authorities at Madrid were shamed into voting some $600,000 for the dying reconcentrados,* and Captain-General Ramon Blanco, who succeeded Weyler, recalled in October, 1897, rescinded

A SUGAR PLANTATION, CUBA

his predecessor's inhuman order; but it was too late to undo the fearful mischief, and the thousands continued to die like so many infected sheep.

Death of Canovas

Sagasta, the leader of the Liberal Party in Spain, was open in his denunciation of Weyler, and was steadily gaining strength over the Conservative ministry, when, August 6, 1897, Canovas, prime minister, was assassinated, and some time later a new cabinet was formed

* "How much of that sum will be expended for the benefit of the sufferers?" was asked of General Lee by the Foreign Relations Committee of the United States Senate. "Not a dollar," was the prompt response of General Lee. "It will all be divided among the officials themselves." And such has been the custom for centuries in the country that is said to be the proudest in Europe, and whose sons consider their honor more to be valued than life itself.

A CUBAN VOLANTE, OR FASHIONABLE CARRIAGE

with Sagasta at the head. They pledged themselves to grant autonomy or home rule to Cuba, and in the mean time to push the war with greater vigor than before.

The Cubans might have been won over to autonomy had it been possible to forget the treachery of Spain twenty years previous. They absolutely refused to have anything to do with the scheme; and their hatred of it was no less bitter than that of the "Weyler-

Copyright 1898, by Karl Decker

A GROUP OF GUERRILLAS IN CAMP

ites," who opposed showing any mercy or consideration to the rebels. Thus placed between two fires, autonomy was doomed from the first.

Captain-General Blanco

General Ramon Blanco, the successor of Weyler, arrived in Havana on the last day of October, 1897. He seems to have made an honest effort to better the horrible condition of things and to treat the insurgents with justice, but he was so hampered as to become powerless.* On the 8th of November he issued an amnesty procla-

* Don Ramon Blanco y Erenas, Marquis of Pena Plata, became distinguished in the war against the Carlists. He was captain-general of Cuba in 1879, and he has been gov-

mation, and not an insurgent paid any attention to it. Fighting went on as before, and the ruined sugar-mills were not disturbed. No decisive advantage was gained by either side. As regarded the scheme of autonomy, Gomez notified Blanco that any one who attempted to visit the insurgent camps with such an offer would be treated as a spy and shot. Not only was this fearful warning uttered, but in more than one instance it was carried out in spirit and letter.

SENOR DUPUY DE LOME

It will be remembered that José Marti was killed early in the revolutionary movement. When the confusion resulting from the leader's loss had partly subsided, the first Constituent Assembly met in the province of Puerto Principe, September 13, 1895. There were members present from all the provinces, and the Cuban Government was formally organized by the adoption of a constitution. The supreme power was vested in a Government Council, which was to be composed of the president of the Republic, the vice-president, and the secretaries of war, of the interior, of foreign affairs, and of agriculture with a sub-treasury for each of the departments.

Cuban Government Organized

The organization was effected on September 19, with Salvador Cisneros Betancourt as president, and Bartolomé Massó as vice-president, while Dr. Thomas Estrada Palma was made minister plenipotentiary and diplomatic agent abroad, with headquarters in the

ernor at Catalonia and in the Philippines. He is not so lenient as Campos nor so merciless as Weyler.

United States. Gomez was confirmed as general-in-chief of the army, with Maceo as second in command.

The presidential term was fixed at two years. The second administration, elected and installed at Yaza, October 20, 1897, was composed as follows:

President, ... Bartolomé Massó
Vice-President, ... Domingo Mendez Capote

Copyright 1898, by Karl Decker

ANOTHER TYPE OF CUBAN BLOCK HOUSE

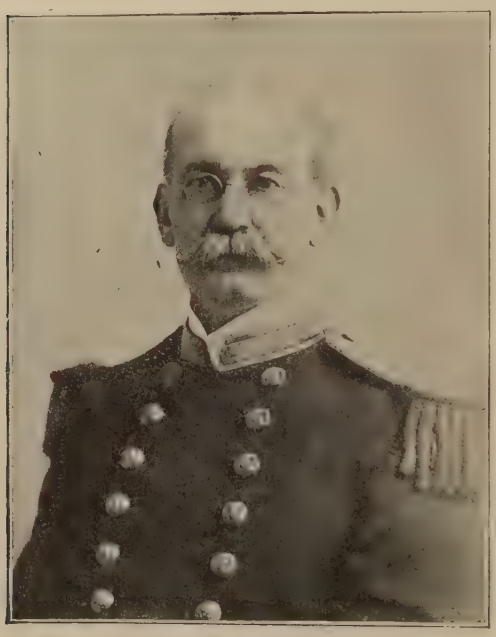
Cabinet

The Second Administration

Secretary of War, ... José B. Aleman
Secretary of Foreign Affairs, . . Andreo Moreno de la Torre
Secretary of the Treasury, ... Ernesto Font Stirling
Secretary of the Interior, ... Manuel Ramos Silva

Assistant Secretary of War, Rafael de Cardenas; *Assistant Secretary of Foreign Affairs,* Nicolas Alverdi; *Assistant Secretary of the*

1893 The Cuban capital of necessity was an itinerant one, the exigencies of war compelling it frequently to shift from one point to another. While the friends of Cuba in Congress insisted upon the recognition of the Cuban Government, it is unquestionably a fact that it was never entitled by the law of nations to such recognition.



CAPTAIN CHARLES D. SIGSBEE

The atrocity of Spain toward the Cubans and the frightful sufferings of the latter created an intense sympathy throughout the United States for the revolutionists, and an equally intense hostility against the Madrid Government. The good offices which President Cleveland tendered were declined, as were those of President McKinley, but Sagasta saw the storm that was rising, and tried to hold our Government inactive by promises and partial reforms. At the same time, the Spanish war office strained every nerve toward building a navy so much more powerful than ours that we would not dare to go to war.

Sympathy with the Cubans

The impatience and irritation of the American nation increased under the growing horrors in Cuba, the incapacity and cruelty of Spain, and the exasperating charges freely made in the Spanish press that the prolongation of the war was due to the aid given by Americans to Cubans. In some instances there were grounds for these charges, but the success of many of the filibustering expeditions, as already shown, was due to the help of the Spanish officials

NATIVE FRUIT SELLER, HAVANA

THE WRECK OF THE "MAINE"

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

themselves, while our Government put forth the most vigorous efforts to check all illegal enterprises.

Public opinion was in this sensitive state when a Cuban sympathizer stole from the Havana post-office a letter written by Señor Don Dupuy De Lome, the Spanish minister in Washington, to Señor Canalejas, who had acted some months before as the confidential agent of Sagasta in this country. The thief forwarded the letter to the Cuban headquarters in New York, where it was photographed and published on February 9.

The DeLome Letter

In this letter, President McKinley was referred to as a "low politician," and the writer shamelessly admitted the treacherous part he was acting in the negotiations then pending. There was but one thing for De Lome to do: he cabled his resignation, and in March Señor Luis Polo y Bernabé became his successor.

In accordance with the custom among nations, the American battleship *Maine* was ordered to Havana, on January 24, 1898. This second-class battleship had a displacement of 6,682 tons, a length of 318 feet, a breadth of 57 feet, and a speed of 17½ knots. Her guns were four 10-inch and six 6-inch breech-loading rifles, seven 6-pounder and eight 1-pounder rapid-fire, and four Gatlings. She had four torpedo-tubes, and her armor was 12 inches on the sides, 8 inches on the turrets, 12 inches on the barbettes, and 2 inches on the deck. She had 34 officers and 370 men, and cost $2,500,000. Captain Charles D. Sigsbee was the commander.

On Tuesday night, February 15, 1898, at forty minutes past nine o'clock, while the *Maine* lay quietly at anchor, she was destroyed by an appalling explosion, and 266 officers and men were killed—most of them by being wedged and mangled in the crush of the wreck, where those yet living were held fast and drowned by the immediate sinking of the shattered battleship.

Destruction of the "Maine"

The news of this disaster sent a thrill of horror throughout the world, instantly followed by a feeling of almost irrestrainable rage on the part of Americans, for scarcely one person in a thousand doubted that the explosion was the work of Spanish officials, and that it had been done deliberately. Had this been established beyond all question, the tempest of indignation that swept over the country would have carried everything before it. But the doubt remained, and the Americans gave a proof of their wonderful power of self-control by patiently awaiting the verdict of the Board of Inquiry at once

organized by the Government, and consisting of Captain W. T. Sampson, Captain F. E. Chadwick, Lieutenant W. P. Potter, and Lieutenant-Commander Adolph Marix.

The investigation was of the most thorough and impartial nature, and continued for twenty-three days, every means that could possibly throw any light upon the tragedy being employed. The report was made March 28, being dated a week earlier, and may be given in the original words:

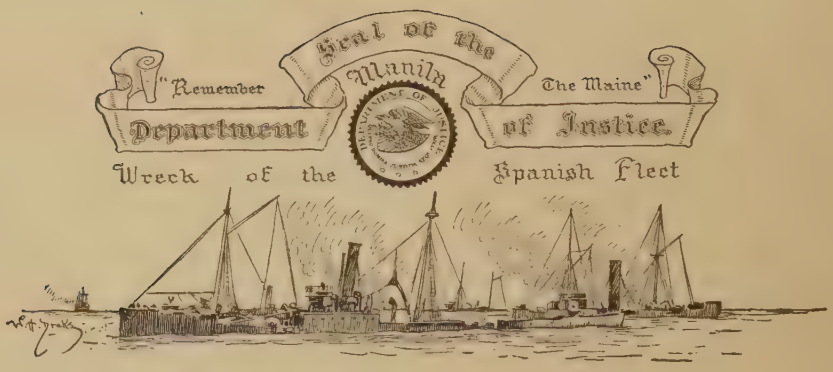
"The Court found that the loss of the *Maine*, on the occasion named, was not in any respect due to fault or negligence on the part of any of the officers of said vessel.

Verdict of the Board of Inquiry

"In the opinion of the Court, the *Maine* was destroyed by the explosion of a submarine mine, which caused the partial explosion of two or more of her forward magazines.

"The Court has been unable to obtain evidence fixing the responsibility for the destruction of the *Maine* upon any person or persons." *

* In the momentous events that soon followed, all interest in the identity of the criminals seemed to disappear. There is more than one person high in authority who claims that he could name the two men who exploded the submarine mine. The probabilities are that they were "Weylerites," who lost patience with what they regarded as the weakness of the Spanish Government, and took this method of expressing their hatred of all Americans. The penalty which their country was compelled to pay for their unspeakable crime was indeed a heavy one.



CHAPTER XCIX

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

Opening of the War—Battle of Manila

[*Authorities:* It may or may not be true that the blowing up of the *Maine* was the immediate cause of the war between our country and Spain. The latter yielded so much ground during the diplomatic negotiations between the two countries that many believe she, foreseeing the inevitable loss of Cuba, would in the end have peaceably parted with the island; but Spanish tenacity on all questions affecting the "honor" of her people makes it probable that she had already gone as far as pacific means could induce her to go. The moral certainty that, while Spain was not the actual criminal, the crime was committed by Spaniards, roused to the uttermost depth the rage of the American nation. "Remember the *Maine!*" was not the cry of a puritanical and forgiving people, but it was the voice of an outraged nation which felt that the smiting hand had been stayed too long. The authorities are of the same general character as those named at the head of the preceding chapter.]

THE opening of the year, with all the signs pointing to war with Spain, found the United States wholly unprepared for hostilities. There were hardly two rounds of ammunition apiece for the guns of the coast fortifications, which were—and still are—only partly completed, with many of the huge cannon unmounted, and only a few battleships in condition for effective fighting. A great naval power like England, by moving promptly, could have swept the Atlantic, Gulf, and Pacific coasts, and destroyed or laid under contribution every city and town on the seaboard.

But the American spirit was undaunted, and no nation in history has surpassed us in self-reliance and courage. Our resources are

THE PRADO, FROM CENTRAL PARK, HAVANA

practically limitless, while Spain was bankrupt, and so weak in numbers and so low in *morale*, as compared with the United States, that in a fair measurement of strength it was inevitable that she should be broken to fragments. Nevertheless, she was defiant, and the war spirit was so dominant that the cool and far-seeing leaders were swept onward by the current, and had to choose between revolution at home or war with the "young giant of the West."

Spain's War Spirit

Our Government pushed its preparations with the utmost energy. Modern wars henceforward must be mainly fought on the seaboard and ocean. The coast fortifications were strengthened, material was accumulated and distributed, recruiting was hurried in all branches of the service, and arrangements were made for mobilizing not only the regular army, numbering about 25,000 men, but the National Guard of the respective States. At the government and the contractors' shipyards the work went on night and day. All the available ships at home were bought, and agents were sent to Europe to purchase every craft in the market that promised to be of use, together with cannon and many tons of ammunition. The monitors and antiquated vessels that had been dozing for a generation were roused up, overhauled, and put in condition for coast defence. The organization of a fleet of patrol ships and of auxiliary cruisers was begun, and millions of dollars were expended in buying and converting scores of merchant vessels.

The war spirit was universal. The moans of the helpless and dying in Cuba were not borne in vain across the narrow waters. The impending war was to be one for humanity, and the noblest promptings of manhood stirred the Americans to action. When President McKinley asked for $50,000,000 as an emergency fund for the national defence, Congress on the 8th of March gave it without debate, and without a single vote in opposition. Directly afterward, two regiments of artillery were added to the regular army in order properly to man the heavy defensive guns at different points on the Atlantic and Gulf seaboards.

American Enthusiasm

The President had been a brave soldier throughout the Civil War, and had proven his exalted patriotism. He knew the fearful meaning of war, and dreaded to see the "unleashing of the dogs." Amid the rising tempest of indignation he never once lost his self-poise, but strove with all the ability and energy of his nature to reach the beneficent end in view through peaceful means. The report of the Naval

Board of Inquiry that the *Maine* was blown up by an external mine was made on the 28th of March. His historical message to Congress, on April 11, was withheld in order to give the American residents in Cuba time to leave, and with the hope also that the anger of his own people would cool.

The President's Deliberation

A nation that is slow to wrath is the more terrible when it is roused. Unable to stay the fast-rising storm, the President, in his Cuban message of April 11, laid the facts before Congress, to which body he submitted the whole matter.

SCENE ON THE SAN JUAN, MATANZAS

An impassioned debate followed, and several days passed before the two branches reached an agreement, the point of variance being the question of recognizing the insurgents in Cuba. Finally, on the 19th day of April, the following joint resolution, of which Senator Joseph B. Foraker of Ohio was the author, was adopted, and approved the next day by the President:

The Joint Resolution of Congress

"JOINT RESOLUTION—For the recognition of the independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the Government of Spain relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba, and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and

directing the President of the United States to use the land and naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect.

"Whereas, the abhorrent conditions which have existed for more than three years in the island of Cuba, so near our own borders, have shocked the moral sense of the people of the United States, have been a disgrace to Christian civilization, culminating, as they have, in the destruction of a United States battleship, with two hundred and sixty-six of its officers and crew, while on a friendly visit in the harbor of Havana, and cannot longer be endured, as has been set forth by the President of the United States in his message to Congress of April 11, 1898, upon which the action of Congress was invited; therefore,

SENATOR JOSEPH B. FORAKER

"*Resolved*, By the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

"1. That the people of the island of Cuba are, and of a right ought to be, free and independent.

"2. That it is the duty of the United States to demand, and the Government of the United States does hereby demand, that the Government of Spain at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba, and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters.

Manly Words

"3. That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States, and to call into the actual service of the United

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

States the militia of the several States to such an extent as may be necessary to carry these resolutions into effect.

"4. That the United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over said island except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination, when that is accomplished, to leave the government and control of the island to its people."

Object of Intervention

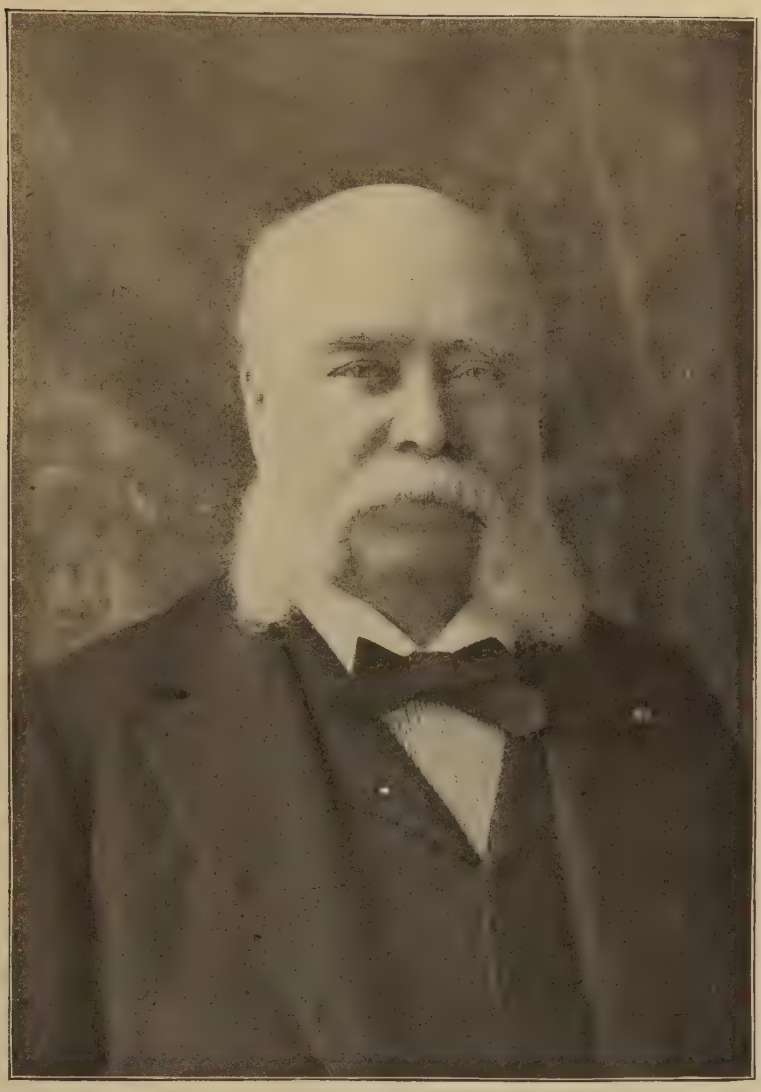
The President was prompt in obeying the instructions of Congress. The ultimatum to Spain was sent April 20, and consisted

THE CHURCH OF MONSERRATE, MATANZAS

of three parts. The first explained that the United States demanded the evacuation of Cuba by the Spanish; the second, that the President had been ordered by Congress to use the land and naval forces of the United States to enforce this demand; and the third, that the President must have an answer within forty-eight hours.

Spanish Trickery

Even at this delicate stage of proceedings, Spain indulged in a characteristic act of trickery. The President's ultimatum was sent, as is the custom in such cases, to General Stewart L. Woodford, our minister at Madrid, to be delivered by him to the authorities of the country. The contents of the cablegram were first shown to the



Stewart L. Woodford

UNITED STATES MINISTER TO SPAIN

officials, who, after considering the matter for several hours, sent General Woodford's passports to him, thus preventing him from delivering the ultimatum, since the act deprived him of all standing at court. Our minister had only to leave the country, which, after reporting the facts to his own Government, he proceeded to do. On his way to the Spanish frontier he was subjected to insult and at times was in personal danger. It is generally held that the returning of a foreign representative's passports is equivalent to a declaration of war against his country. At any rate, there could be no doubt in the case of General Woodford that the act was Spain's answer to our ultimatum.

LIEUTENANT ANDREW S. ROWAN

Meanwhile, Señor Polo, the Spanish minister at Washington, asked for his passports (April 20), and was accompanied by several American detectives on his journey to Canada. In no instance did he suffer the least annoyance, although before leaving Washington he was outspoken in his denunciation of our countrymen.

First Prizes of the War

The war opened on Friday, April 22, by the *Nashville's* capture of the *Buena Ventura* and the *New York's* capture of the *Pedro*. Within a few days the captured vessels numbered nearly a score, with an aggregate value of more than $3,000,000. At night on the 25th, the large Spanish mail steamer *Montserrat*, carrying $800,000 in silver and eighteen large guns, landed her valuable cargo and 1,000 troops at Santiago.

On April 22, the United States proclaimed a blockade of the

north coast of Cuba westward from Cardenas to Bahia Honda, a distance of 160 miles, of which Havana is nearly at the centre. Cienfuegos, on the south coast, was also included in the blockade.

On Sunday, April 24, Spain declared war with the United States, amid the wildest enthusiasm of all classes of people. The Queen Regent's horror of the approaching hostilities was pathetic,

"BUENA VENTURA" CAPTURED BY THE "NASHVILLE" (FIRST PRIZE OF THE WAR)

but she was powerless to withstand the demands of the maddened populace, and the sentiments she expressed were belligerent enough to please the most ardent of Spaniards.

On April 25, the House, by a unanimous vote, declared that war was begun April 21 by Spain. This date, therefore, marks the official opening of hostilities between the two countries.

Call for American Volunteers

Under the authority of Act of Congress, the President, April 23, issued a call for 125,000 two-year volunteers for the army. The patriotic responses from all parts of the country proved that 1,000,000 men were anxious to defend the honor of the flag. Two days later, the respective State quotas of troops having been determined, calls were made for them, and the answer in every case was enthusiastic.

Lieutenant Andrew S. Rowan, of the Nineteenth Infantry, on April 24 landed near Santiago and penetrated the interior to meet

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

General Garcia to perfect plans for co-operation between the Cubans and the United States forces. The following day, the Spaniards evacuated Bayamo, in the province of Santiago, which was occupied by the insurgents. Chairman Dingley reported a war revenue bill to the House (April 26), and President McKinley announced our adherence to the anti-privateering agreement of the Declaration of Paris. England published her declaration of neutrality, ordering

YUMURI RIVER AND ENTRANCE TO THE VALLEY, MATANZAS

our ships from her ports within forty-eight hours, and declaring that war was begun by Spain when she delivered to Minister Woodford his passports.

England's Friendship

Spain now made an appeal to the Powers, but received no encouragement from any quarter. It is believed that Germany, France, and Austria would have been glad to hurry to her relief, but England, the mightiest naval power on the globe, sternly barred the way. Isolated though Great Britain may be, the world may well dread her wrath. Throughout the war she remained our steadfast friend, and the ties between her and the United States became so firmly fixed that it is impossible to believe they can ever be broken.

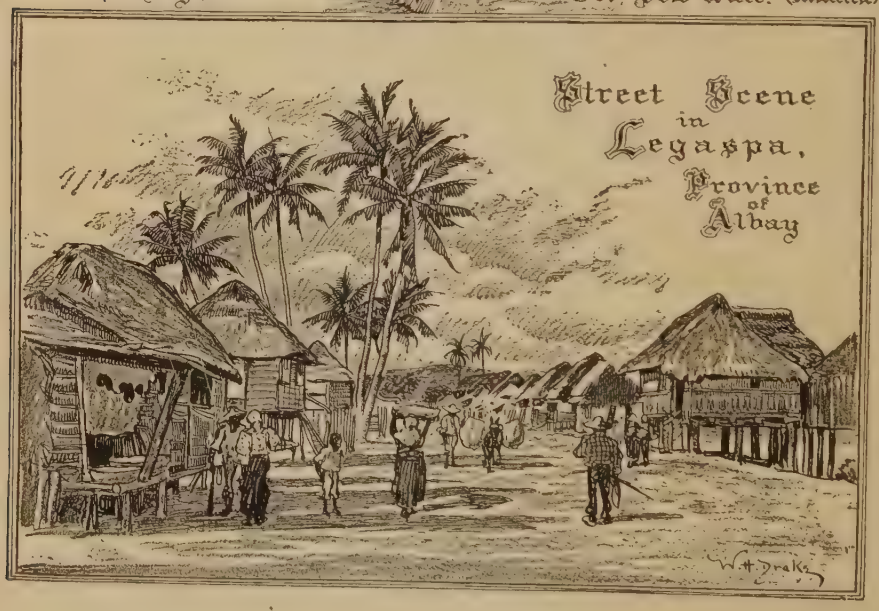
THE BOMBARDMENT OF MATANZAS

COPYRIGHT 1898

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

An attack was made upon the earthworks defending the bay of Matanzas (April 27) by the monitor *Puritan*, the cruiser *Cincinnati*,



and the flagship *New York*. The works were battered and silenced, the gunnery displayed by the Americans being of astonish-

ing accuracy, while that of the enemy was so poor as to excite ridicule.

On the 29th, Congress agreed to a naval appropriation bill of nearly $47,000,000, and on the following day the House passed the bill for a popular bond issue of $500,000,000.

Action of Congress

There was general uneasiness regarding the Spanish fleet at the Cape Verde Islands, which had been warned to leave by the Portuguese Government as a measure of neutrality. It was a formidable squadron, consisting of the first-class cruisers *Vizcaya*, *Almirante Oquendo*, *Infanta Maria Teresa*, and *Cristobal Colon*, and the three torpedo-boat destroyers, *Furor*, *Terror*, and *Pluton*. On their departure, April 29, they steamed westward, and caused much alarm in this country concerning their destination. While many believed it was Porto Rico, others feared that the ships intended to bombard some of the important sea-coast cities of the United States. This uncertainty lasted so long that the whereabouts of the Spanish fleet became one of the jests of the day.

Copyright 1898.

GENERAL AGUINALDO

Movements of Commodore Dewey

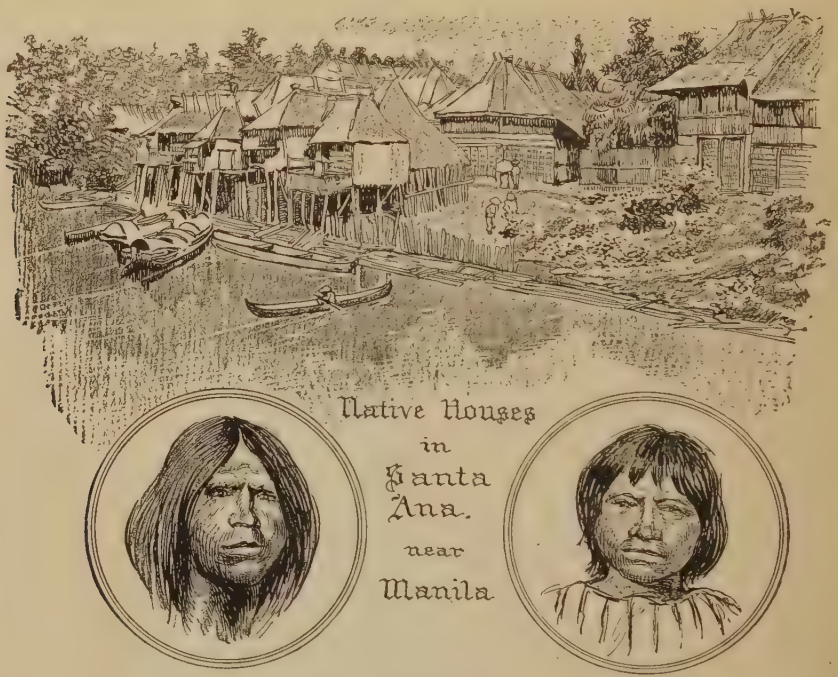
As a consequence of England's proclamation of neutrality, Commodore George Dewey,* commanding the American squadron at Hong Kong, was compelled to leave that port, and the Government determined to delay no longer his offensive movements against the Philippine Islands, one of the richest island groups in the world, and the most valuable of Spain's possessions in the far East.

The Philippines were named in honor of Philip II., the brutal oppressor of Holland and the husband of "Bloody Mary" of England. The archipelago includes some 1,200 islands, less than one-half of

* Promoted rear-admiral, May 10, 1898; full admiral, March 3, 1899.

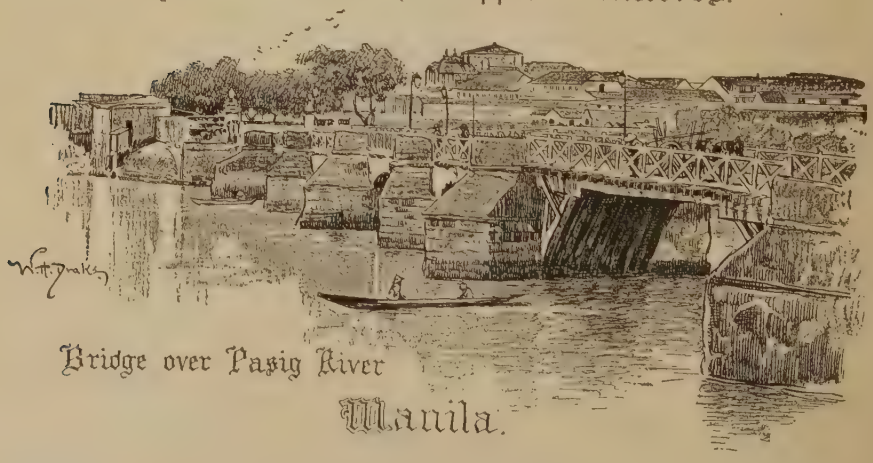
PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

which are habitable, and only ten or twelve are of considerable size. They lie southeast of Asia, 1,200 miles from Australia, and on a



Native Houses in Santa Ana. near Manila

Types of the Philippine Natives.



Bridge over Pasig River

Manila.

direct line between that island and Formosa. They extend north and south through fifteen degrees of latitude, and have the same latitude

as Central America. Luzon in the north is the most important of all the islands, and has an area equal to the State of Ohio.

The next island in size is Mindanao, in the south. There is no definite knowledge of the population of the Philippines, and estimates vary from 8,000,000 to double that number. It is composed mainly of Malay tribes, including a few of the aboriginal negritos—who are negroes of dwarfish stature—many half-breeds, and numerous Chinese. Not counting the army, the pure Spaniards in the Philippines number less than 10,000.

The Philippines

GOVERNOR-GENERAL AUGUST'N

As in Cuba, these islands of late years have been the scene of repeated revolts due to the misrule of Spain. These insurrections have been mainly the work of men of mixed Spanish and native blood, who are much more numerous than the Spaniards. Their principal leader, Pancho Aguinaldo, is a man of education and ability, and is spoken of with high regard by Admiral Dewey. He has succeeded in winning the general support of the half-civilized tribes, whose hatred of the Spaniards is as intense as that of the Cubans, and is due to the same cause.

Finding it impossible to crush the rebellion in 1897, the Spanish authorities in November of that year bought off the insurgent chiefs Aguinaldo and Alexandro for $400,000 cash, and with a promise of the reforms that had been demanded. Then with that incomprehensible idiocy which is the most distinctive trait of Spanish diplomacy, the promises were broken, and the natives were ripe for another revolt when the American squadron appeared on the scene.

Spanish Misrule

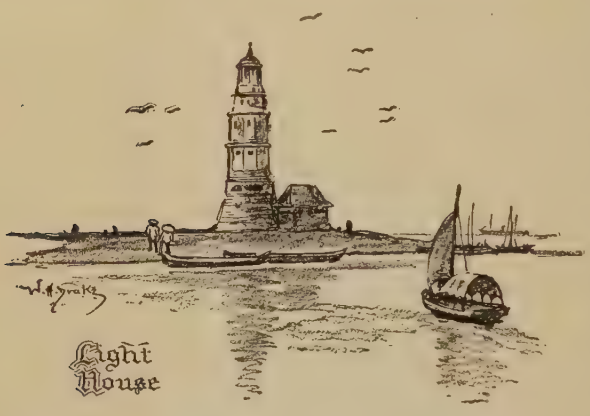
Manila, on the western coast of the island of Luzon, has long

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPAASION 1898

been the capital of the Philippines, and Spain's centre of trade for the Pacific. It has a population of a quarter of a million, and stands on a landlocked sea broad enough to allow all the navies of the world to ride at anchor. It has shipped vast quantities of cigars, sugar, coffee, tobacco, hemp, rice, cocoa, mats, and cordage and cotton or mixed fabrics to all parts of the world. It contains a univer

Manila

sity conducted by the Dominican order of monks, a grand cathedral, the magnificent residence of the governor-general, and numerous handsome dwellings.



Manila Harbor.

Manila Bay has an entrance seven miles wide, and contains several islands, the largest of which are Corregidor and Caballo, standing in the opening, from which Manila lies twenty-six miles distant to the northeast. The two channels, divided by the islands at the mouth of the bay, are the Boca Grande, five miles wide, and Boca Chico, two miles across.

Manila's fortified portion was the older and official part, lying to the south, but no fortifications protected the city north of the Pasig River, which is the modern town of commerce. When the relations between Spain and the United States became strained, the Spaniards mounted a number of guns, and strengthened the shore batteries, special attention being given to those at Cavité. This town is a suburb, about ten miles nearer than Manila to the entrance of the bay, and standing on the point of a promontory.

Defences of the City

Spain knew of the danger that threatened the Philippines, and made preparations that she was confident would keep out or destroy the American fleet. Numerous mines were sunk in the harbor entrance, and torpedoes strung across both channels. The following constituted the Spanish fleet which lay in Manila harbor, under the command of Admiral Montojo, complacently awaiting the hour when

the Americans should dare to show themselves within reach of his guns:

Vessel and class.	Displacement, tons.	Speed, knots.	Guns, total.	Torpedo-tubes.
Reina Maria Cristina, steel cruiser	3,520	17½	21	5
Castilla, steel cruiser	3,342	14	22	2
Velasco, small cruiser	1,152	14½	7	
Don Antonio de Ulloa, small cruiser	1,130	14	13	2
Don Juan de Austria, small cruiser	1,130	14	13	
Isla de Cuba, small cruiser	1,130	16	12	3
Isla de Luzon, small cruiser	1,030	16	12	3
General Lezo, gun-vessel	524	11½	6	1
El Cano, gun-vessel	524	11½	7	1
Marques del Duero, despatch-boat	500	10		

The Spanish Fleet

As a specimen of Spanish bombast, the following proclamation by General Augustin, the governor-general, is worthy of permanent record:

"The North American people, constituted of all social excrescences, have exhausted our patience and provoked war by their perfidious machinations, their acts of treachery, their outrages against the law of nations and international conventions. The struggle will be short and decisive. Spain will emerge triumphant from the new test, humiliating and blasting the hopes of the adventurers from those United States, that, without cohesion, without history, offer only infamous traditions and ungrateful spectacles in her chambers, in which appear insolence, defamation, cowardice, and cynicism. Her squadron, manned by foreigners, possesses neither instruction nor discipline."

The American fleet, under Commodore George Dewey, consisted of six fighting vessels and three tenders, as follows:*

Vessel, class, and commander.	Displacement, tons.	Speed, knots.	Guns, total.	Torpedo-tubes.
Olympia, first-class protected cruiser, flagship, Capt. Charles V. Gridley	5,500	20	38	6
Baltimore, protected cruiser, Capt. N. M. Dyer	4,400	20	28	5
Raleigh, protected cruiser, Capt. J. B. Coghlan	3,183	19	25	6
Boston, protected cruiser, Capt. F. Wildes	3,189	16½	20	
Concord, gunboat, Commander Asa Walker	1,700	17	15	6
Petrel, gunboat, Commander E. P. Wood	890	13½	11	

The American Fleet

* The *armament* includes all the cannon on a ship. The *barbette* is the steel wall built up from below and enclosing the lower half or more of the revolving turret, these turrets containing the heaviest guns. A *battery* is a group of guns, or the place where they are mounted. The *conning-tower* is the armored tower at the base and forward of the steel military mast, from which, during an engagement, the commander can give his orders by means of telephones and speaking-tubes. The *displacement* of a ship is the weight in tons

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

It will be noted that the American fleet was superior in guns and calibre; but the advantage was far outweighed, as the Spaniards viewed it, by their shore batteries and the mines and torpedoes that their assailants would have to encounter.

Advance Against Manila

Commodore Dewey with his fleet left Mirs Bay, near Hong Kong, where his ships had rendezvoused, on the afternoon of Wednesday, April 27; and just as day was breaking on the 30th, was sighted off Cape Bolinao, about a hundred miles from Manila. Steaming southward it reached Subig Bay, thirty miles from the entrance to Manila harbor, expecting to find Admiral Montojo; but he had withdrawn to the protection of the forts on shore, and Dewey followed him through the calm, moonlit night.

---

of the water displaced by her hull. A *Gatling-gun* is the pioneer among machine-guns, and is so named in honor of its inventor, Dr. R. J. Gatling. A *knot*, or nautical mile (6,080.27 feet), is nearly one-sixth greater than a statute mile (5,280 feet); the English omit the fraction. The *port* or larboard is the left side of a ship as one looks toward the bow; the *starboard* is the right side. A *machine-gun* is worked automatically, and fires shot and shell. *Marines* are troops enlisted for service on a warship. *Rapid-fire guns* are generally of less than six-inch calibre, for which the projectile and explosive are put up as one whole. *Great guns* have the projectile and explosive put up separately, and are of greater calibre than six inches. A *squadron* is a detachment of ships or a division of a fleet on a particular service or station: a *squadron* is often referred to as a *fleet*.

A *battleship* is heavily armored, and carries the largest guns; and in the American navy each is named for a State, the *Kearsarge* being the only exception. The average cost of a battleship is $3,000,000, exclusive of the armament. The *cruiser* is next in fighting value to a battleship, but has greater speed, which usually exceeds eighteen knots. The *unprotected cruiser* has no armor protection in the shape of armor for her "vitals," as her engines, boilers, and magazines are termed. A water-tight deck, of moderate plating, serves as a roof for the "vitals." A *protected cruiser* has deck armor only, which presents a deflective front to shots passing through the sides and threatening the magazines. The *Olympia*, Admiral Dewey's flagship, is the best type of the protected cruiser.

The *armored cruiser* like the *New York* and *Brooklyn* is the protected cruiser improved by somewhat heavier armor on her protective deck, about her turreted guns, and the presence of a band of water-line vertical armor, three to four inches thick, on her sides just above this heavy belt, and intended as a protection to her vitals. She possesses great speed, and all the cruisers are named for American cities. The armored cruiser has been well called the cavalryman of the sea.

A *gunboat* is a small warship, usually of less than 2,000 tons. It is of light draft, and the term may mean any small boat fitted up with one or more guns. A *monitor* lies very low in the water, is heavily armored, and carries one or two revolving turrets, each with one or two guns. The first monitor was the invention of Ericsson, and defeated the Confederate iron-clad *Merrimac* in Hampton Roads, in March, 1862. A *ram* is sufficiently described by its name. Our *Katahdin* is the only vessel of that type in existence. A ship of the *first class* displaces 5,000 tons or over; of the second class, between 5,000 and 3,000 tons; of the third class, between 3,000 and 1,000 tons; of the fourth class, below 1,000 tons. These terms do not of necessity define the fighting power of a warship. A battleship of the second class might well overcome, at close quarters, one of the first class.

Long before daylight, Sunday morning, May 1, the alarm guns sounded from Corregidor Island, as the Spaniards discovered to their consternation that the fleet was passing through the southern entrance of the bay. The forts on the land side united with the cannonading on Corregidor Island, but no harm was done; and returning only a few shots, the fleet steamed uninjured past the forts, and over the mines and torpedoes directly into the harbor. The flagship *Olympia* led, with all lights obscured.

ADMIRAL MONTOJO OF THE SPANISH FLEET

Early in the morning, the Spanish fleet was discovered off Cavité. Commodore Dewey at once ordered his squadron to close in on the land batteries at Cavité, and upon the Spanish warships; and as the haze lifted from the bay the battle opened. With that superb marksmanship never before equalled in naval warfare, the Americans poured an appalling hail of shot and shell into the doomed ships, whose return fire was exceedingly ill-directed. Dewey ordered his ships to manœuvre continually, to disconcert the Spanish gunners, who looked to see him ground in shallow water; but the American navigating officers had learned the bay thoroughly, and their consummate seamanship saved them from any such mishap.

American Marksmanship

The fighting, which was terrific, lasted about four hours, with a lull midway while the Americans breakfasted and steamed over to the western side of the bay, and from their supply ships took on board coal and ammunition. Accepting this action as proof of defeat, the Spaniards sent exultant telegrams to Madrid, where all were thrown into an ecstasy of delight at the crushing repulse administered to the enemy.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

But back again grimly steamed the American warships to complete their terrible work. The rattling of the small-calibre guns, the boom of the huge rifles, the crash of the shot as it found its mark, and the roar of the exploding shells, made a pandemonium beyond the power of imagination to conceive.

Renewal of the Battle

Before long, the *Reina Maria Cristina*, Admiral Montojo's flagship, broke into flames, which burned so fiercely that the admiral transferred his flag to the *Isla de Cuba*. Hardly was this effected when the *Don Antonio de Ulloa* took fire; and soon afterward the *Isla de Cuba* was sunk.

The Americans fired as coolly as if at target-practice, and it seemed as if every shot told. One after another the Spanish ships were put out of action. The guns at Cavité were used to aid the Spaniards; but their work was as ineffective as that of the warships. While fighting the latter, Dewey engaged Cavité, silenced its fire, and knocked the outer fortifications into ruins. In a short time the eleven Spanish ships were destroyed; Admiral Montojo was wounded; the captain of the *Reina Maria Christina* killed, besides more than a hundred of his crew and a number of officers. On the *Don Juan de Austria*, the captain and ninety of his men were slain; while many more Spaniards lost their lives in attempting to escape from the burning vessels. The total losses were estimated at about a thousand, while on the American side not a man was killed and only eight wounded. Two formidable submarine mines were exploded near the *Olympia;* and two of our ships were set on fire by Spanish shells, but the flames were quickly extinguished.

A Wonderful Victory

Having annihilated the fleet, Commodore Dewey concentrated his fire upon Cavité; and though it made a fine defence, it was compelled to surrender. A force was landed to occupy the place, and every possible attention was paid to the Spanish wounded.* The fortifications of Cavité were razed, and those at Corregidor Island destroyed.

Although the Commodore felt himself able to take possession of Manila whenever he chose, he deemed it more prudent to await the arrival of reinforcements from the United States. Meanwhile, he took measures to protect the Spaniards against massacre by the in-

* The following are the names of the Spanish warships destroyed: *Reina Maria Cristina, Castilla, Don Antonio de Ulloa, Isla de Luzon, Isla de Cuba, General Lezo, Marques del Duero, El Cano, Velasco*, cruisers and gunboats; *Isla de Mindanao*, transport; one other ship not named.

STREET SCENE, SAN JUAN, PORTO RICO

THE OLYMPIA, ADMIRAL DEWEY'S FLAGSHIP AT THE BATTLE OF MANILA

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

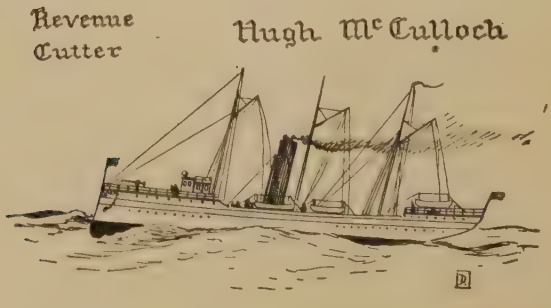
surgents, who fought desperately, and steadily encroached upon the city.

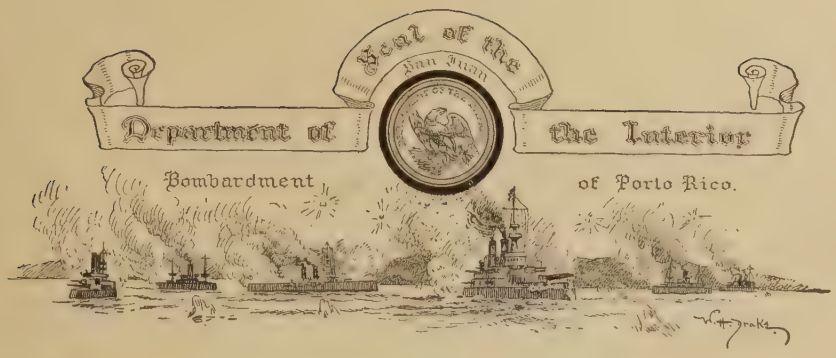
Secretary Long lost no time in telegraphing the thanks of the President in the name of the American people to Commodore Dewey and his officers and men. At the same time he was notified of his appointment as acting-admiral, an honor which was soon changed by Congress into that of rear-admiral.

The victory of Commodore Dewey was not only brilliant in the highest degree, but surpassed in its way anything recorded in history. Indeed, it may well be pronounced a mystery beyond comprehension from the fact that while 150 men were killed on the Spanish flagship alone, and every one of the enemy's ships was destroyed, not a man, as already stated, among the Americans lost his life. The fights of the early Spanish explorers, clothed in coats of mail and using firearms, against naked savages with bows and arrows, reveal no such amazing record.

The Real Power in Battle

In neither of the fleets were the warships armored; nor was our superiority in the calibre of our guns or in the protection of our gunners decisive. Many of our small guns had no more protection than those of the Spaniards. It would seem that had all the latter been blindfolded, chance alone would have killed at least a score of Americans. Never was there a more impressive illustration of the truth that it is not the gun, so much as it is the man behind the gun, that helps to win battles.





CHAPTER C

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

Naval Operations in the West Indies

[*Authorities:* Those of our readers who are old enough to recall the events of the War for the Union have not failed to note a certain parallelism between its opening and that of our war with Spain. Hostilities in each case began at about the same time of the year, and it was not long before public impatience manifested itself over what seemed to be the tardiness of the military operations. Thirty-seven years previous the clamor "On to Richmond!" brought the overwhelming disaster of Bull Run. The delay in the spring of 1898 had no similar woful sequence, for it was of briefer duration, and the second thought of the public told them that the President, the Strategy Board, and the military and naval authorities understood the situation better than it was possible for them to understand it. The confidence reposed in the judgment of those who directed operations was fully justified by the fruitage of unexampled victory and triumphs, and was another impressive enforcement of the truth that in many situations in life, the safest course is to make haste slowly, or, in other words, to know the ground thoroughly before venturing upon it. The authorities are of the same nature as those already named.]

The Columbus Monument and Plaza

THE war preparations of our Government were pushed without cessation. The recruits of the various State camps were forwarded to Chickamauga, Tampa, and other points, preparatory to the invasion of Cuba, which it was confidently believed would be soon made.* The President made a number of nominations for major- and brigadier-generals, all of which were promptly confirmed by the Senate. Among these were Fitzhugh Lee and Joseph H. Wheeler, the famous Confeder-

* The formal declaration of war in 1812 was embodied in the act of June 18 of that year, and the first hostilities occurred on July 17. A skirmish on April 25, 1846, preceded our declaration of war against Mexico, which was made May 9. There was fighting between France and the United States in 1798, and for several years following,

Fitzhugh Lee Maj. Gen. Comdg. 7th Corps.

but no declaration of war, peace being restored February 3, 1801, by a formal treaty. As already stated, Congress decided on the 25th of April, 1898, that war with Spain had begun on the 21st of that month. The Naval War Board, to which the important naval operations were referred, consisted of Admiral Sicard, Captain Mahan (retired), Captain Crowninshield, chief of the Bureau of Navigation, with Lieut. Alphonso H. Cobb (retired) as secretary.

ate cavalry leaders, who were made major-generals. One of the beneficent results of our war with Spain was the final cementing of the union between the North and South. While there was less demonstration in the latter section, the people could not have been more ardent in their patriotism, and the mingling of the veterans who wore the blue and those who wore the gray was perfect and absolute.

Union of the Blue and Gray

It should be added that the war was the most popular in which our country has ever engaged. It was eagerly advocated everywhere, and it has been shown that it was as easy to obtain a million as a hundred thousand recruits for our army. The reason for this was that it was not solely a war of conquest, but one that appealed to the noblest instincts of humanity.

The invasion of Cuba was delayed by uncertainty regarding the movements of the Spanish fleet. The uneasiness as to its whereabouts and destination continued, and there was alarm in Boston, New York, and other leading cities over a visit from the warships, while rumors were plentiful that it intended to bombard many of the seaboard towns. The pressing necessity, therefore, was to meet and destroy the hostile ships before they could cross the Atlantic. Moreover, there would be great risk in sending transports, loaded with troops to Cuba, where they would be subject to annihilation by Admiral Cervera, the commander of the Spanish fleet. On the 4th of May, the fighting ships of Admiral Sampson sailed from Key West in search of the enemy. Eight days later news was received that the Spanish Cape Verde squadron had arrived at Martinique, West Indies.

The "Winslow" Affair

It was on this day that the first lives were lost on the American side. The gunboat *Wilmington*, the torpedo-boat *Winslow*, and the auxiliary gunboat *Hudson* were attacked in Cardenas Bay by Spanish gunboats and batteries. They shelled the town and withdrew, Ensign Bagley and four of the crew of the *Winslow* being killed.

Ensign Worth Bagley, the executive officer of the *Winslow*, was born in North Carolina in 1874, and was graduated from the Naval Academy in June, 1895. Brief as was his service, he proved his daring, coolness, and judgment. He was a great athlete, filling the position of full-back on the football team. Lieutenant Bernadou was commander of the *Winslow*, in the lamentable occurrence mentioned.

General instructions had been issued to the American warships not to fire upon Spanish forts unless first attacked, it being desired to preserve our great fighting machines uninjured for the expected naval battle. Our blockading squadron longed for a chance to exchange shots with some of the batteries on shore, but did not often gain the opportunity. At daylight, May 13, the American squadron appeared outside the harbor of San Juan, the capital of Porto Rico, when the Morro Castle, the fort at the entrance of the harbor, fired a shot at the flagship *Iowa*. A fight at once opened, the *Indiana*, *Amphitrite*, and *Terror* joining the *New York* in the attack. The

Bombardment of San Juan

FIGHT OF THE "WINSLOW"—DEATH OF ENSIGN BAGLEY

marksmanship of the Americans was excellent; but some of the shells passed over the fort into the city, did great damage, and inflicted considerable loss of life. In a short time the fortifications were battered into ruins. The aim of the Spaniards was so poor that among the Americans there were only two killed and six wounded, while the squadron itself suffered no injury.

Meanwhile, our fleet was assiduously hunting that of the enemy, and it was difficult to follow the movements of either. Commodore Schley sailed under secret orders on the 13th of May from Hampton Roads, the Spanish fleet being reported the next day at Curaçao, off

BOMBARDMENT OF SAN JUAN, PORTO RICO

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION - 1898

the Venezuelan coast, with Admiral Sampson off Puerto Plata, Haiti.

The next report of the hostile squadron was that it had reached Santiago de Cuba. Then came the news, hardly credited at first, that it had entered that harbor, where it was bottled up by the American fleet. On the 29th, five days later, Commodore Schley reported having seen some of the Spanish ships in the harbor, and the news was soon confirmed. The dreaded fleet that had caused so much alarm along our coast was in the harbor of Santiago, and, so long as it could be held there, was powerless to inflict harm.

Cervera's Fleet at Santiago

The fear was that on some dark night, or during a violent storm when our own ships were compelled to keep farther than usual from shore, the fleet would make a sudden dash and escape. It consisted of the four armored cruisers *Infanta Maria Teresa*, *Vizcaya*, *Almirante Oquendo*, and *Cristobal Colon*, and the torpedo-boat destroyers *Pluton* and *Furor*. All belonged to the best types of their class, the cruisers being of 7,000 tons displacement, with the exception of the *Cristobal Colon*, which was slightly less. Every one had a speed of 20 knots, and the four carried 130 guns and 28 torpedo-tubes.

The probability of the Spanish fleet slipping out and escaping caused Admiral Sampson much concern; but there seemed to be no way of removing the danger, until Naval Constructor Richmond Pearson Hobson asked an audience with the Admiral. Hobson is a native of Alabama, twenty-seven years old at that time, and was graduated from the Naval Academy in 1889, and later studied naval construction abroad.

A Daring Scheme

The young man lost no time in laying before the Admiral his plan for locking in the enemy's fleet, so that only one or two American ships need remain on guard, leaving the rest free to do duty elsewhere. His scheme was to select a crew just sufficient to navigate the collier *Merrimac*, strip the old craft of everything of value, and then, shielded by the darkness, run her into the narrowest part of the channel and sink her. As she went down, the crew were to jump overboard, to be picked up, if possible, by the torpedo-boat *Porter*, or by the steam launch of the *New York*, which was to run in as closely as it dared for that purpose, the craft being covered by the fleet outside.

Lieutenant Hobson, like the brave man he is, offered to lead the expedition, and his words were so persuasive that the consent of the

Copyright 1898, by Vander Weyde

LIEUTENANT RICHMOND PEARSON HOBSON

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Admiral was won. Wednesday night, June 1, was selected for the venture. That afternoon the *New York* signalled to the ships of the squadron:

"An attempt will be made to-night to sink the collier *Merrimac* at the entrance to the harbor. One man, a volunteer, is requested from each ship."

Preparations for the Attempt

That nothing in all the world is so attractive to an American as a perilous duty was proven by what immediately followed. Although the chances were overwhelmingly against a single man coming out of the venture alive, it may be said that all the companies of all the ships volunteered for the dangerous work, and many vehemently clamored for the privilege. On the *Brooklyn* alone, 150 of the crew begged to be accepted as volunteers, and about the same number on the *Texas* were equally persistent. The difficulty was in the selection of the small crew required; and when effected it was as follows:

Lieutenant Hobson; Gunner's Mate Philip O'Boyle, of the *Texas;* Gun Captain Mill, of the *New Orleans;* Seaman Anderson, of the *Massachusetts*, and Seaman Wade, of the *Vixen.*

Coal was removed from the *Merrimac* until only enough for ballast remained in her hold; and the soggy craft was taken to a point 20 miles east of Santiago, where the work of stripping her was begun. Late in the afternoon the *Vixen* called on each ship and took off its volunteer, and placed them on board the flagship *New York.* The squadron moved close to the entrance of the harbor, and no one doubted that in a few hours the attempt would be made. There was so much work, however, to be done on the *Merrimac* that the preparations could not be completed in time, and the night of June 3 was fixed upon for the attempt.

A Keen Disappointment

Now came the keenest of all disappointments to the volunteers. It was a wise, but none the less a hard decision that these heroes had been held on edge so long that their nerves must have felt the strain, and that possibly they were unfitted for the duty in which coolness and complete self-possession were indispensable. Accordingly the originals, denouncing their bad luck, were returned to their respective ships, and a new selection was made:

Lieut. RICHMOND PEARSON HOBSON, Assistant Naval Constructor.
OSBORN DEIGNAN, a coxswain of the *Merrimac.*
GEORGE F. PHILLIPS, a machinist of the *Merrimac.*

SHAFTER'S ARMY EMBARKING AT PORT TAMPA FOR SANTIAGO

JOHN KELLY, a water-tender of the *Merrimac.*
GEORGE CHARETTE, a gunner's mate of the flagship *New York.*
DANIEL MONTAGUE, a seaman of the cruiser *Brooklyn.*
J. C. MURPHY, a coxswain of the *Iowa.*
RANDOLPH CLAUSEN, a coxswain of the *New York.*

The Heroes

Clausen was not one of the men selected for duty. He was at work on the *Merrimac,* when all except the seven volunteers were ordered to leave and go aboard the flagship. He refused to go, and thus secured a place for his name on the roll of fame.

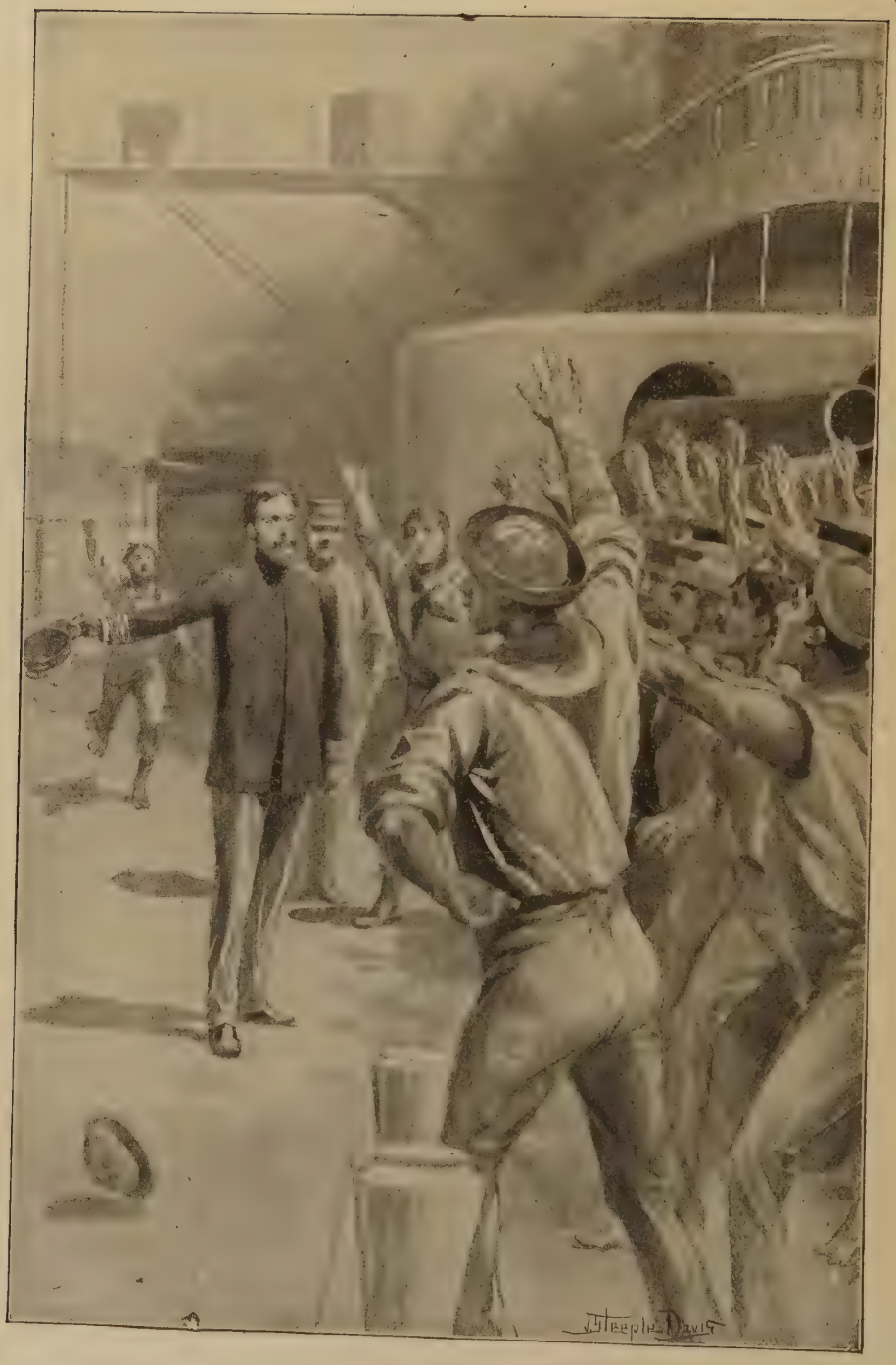
As the afternoon was drawing to a close, the fleet assumed a new formation, ordered by Admiral Sampson, which, beginning westward, was: *Vixen, Brooklyn, Marblehead, Texas, Massachusetts, Oregon, Iowa, New York, New Orleans,* and *Mayflower.* Outside of this circle were the colliers, cable, and supply boats, with the *Dolphin* and *Porter* acting as despatch-boats.

The night was calm and soft, with the full moon shining upon the unruffled sea and clothing the grim mountains in fleecy silver. Far away on the hillsides gleamed the lights of the villages around Santiago, and the single searchlight of the Morro lighthouse sent its glowing fan out upon the waters. But on the decks of the massive warships everything wore an appearance of expectancy. The men lay on the decks, with their guns and small arms at their sides, taking turns in sleeping two hours at a time.

Between two and three o'clock, with the moon partly obscured, the crew of the *Merrimac* was sent aboard the *Texas,* and the eight who remained steamed toward the western shore of the harbor entrance, with the launch of the *New York* closely following in command of Naval Cadet Joseph Wright Powell, of Oswego, N. Y., with four men—Coxswain Peterson, Fireman Horsman, Engineer Nelson, and Seaman Peterson, the launch halting and lying close to the western shore.

A Stirring Scene

The crews of the American warships, who were peering with breathless interest into the gloom, saw the flash of a single gun on Morro Castle, though the report could not be heard. A few minutes later the shore broke into sheets of flame, and it looked as if every gun in the batteries had been turned upon the *Merrimac.* The cumbersome craft, 330 feet in length, seemed to bear a charmed life, for, apparently uninjured, she moved straight ahead to the narrowest part of the channel, which was about 400 feet wide.



THE MERRIMAC VOLUNTEERS

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

In order to complete our account of this remarkable exploit, we give in this place the story told by Lieutenant Hobson himself, after his exchange and return to his friends. His narrative is absorbingly interesting:

Lieutenant Hobson's Account

"It was dark when we started in toward the strait," said Lieutenant Hobson, "and it was darker when we got the ship into position. We all knew that we were taking desperate chances, and in order to be unencumbered when we got into the water we stripped down to our underclothing. The ship gave a heave when the charges exploded, and as she sank with a lurch at the bow we got over her sides. That we got into the water is nearly all we know of what happened in that rather brief period. Some sprang over the ship's sides, but more than one of us was thrown over the rail by the shock and the lurching of the ship.

"It was our plan to escape on a catamaran float which lay on the roof of the midship-house. One of the greatest dangers of the thing was that of being caught in the suction made by the ship as she went down; so we tied the float to the taffrail, giving it slack line enough, as we thought, to let it float loose after the ship had settled into her resting-place. I swam away from the ship as soon as I struck the water, but I could feel the eddies drawing me backwards in spite of all I could do. That did not last very long, however, and as soon as I felt the tugging ease I turned and struck out for the float, which I could see dimly bobbing up and down over the sunken hull.

"The *Merrimac's* masts were plainly visible, and I could see the heads of my seven men as they followed my example and made for the float also. We had expected, of course, that the Spaniards would investigate the wreck, but we had no idea that they would be at it as quickly as they were. Before we could get to the float several row-boats and launches came around the bluff from inside the harbor. They had officers on board and armed marines as well, and they searched that passage, rowing backward and forward, until the next morning. It was only by good luck that we got to the float at all, for they were upon us so quickly that we had barely concealed ourselves when a boat with quite a large party on board was right beside us.

In Hiding

"Unfortunately, we thought then, but it turned out afterward that nothing more fortunate than that could have happened to us, the

COPYRIGHT 1898.

THE SINKING OF THE MERRIMAC

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

VIEW OF MANILA SHOWING CATHEDRAL

rope with which we had secured the float to the ship was too short to allow it to swing free, and when we reached it we found that one of the pontoons was entirely out of the water and the other one was submerged. Had the raft lain flat on the water we could not have got under it, and would have had to climb up on it, to be an excellent target for the first party of marines that arrived. As it was, we could get under the raft, and by putting our hands through the

SANTIAGO FROM THE HARBOR

crevices between the slats which formed its deck we could hold our heads out of water and still be unseen. That is what we did; and all night long we stayed there with our noses and mouths barely out of water.

A Dismal Situation

"None of us expected to get out of the affair alive, but luckily the Spaniards did not think of the apparently damaged, half-sunken raft floating about beside the wreck. They came to within a cable's length of us at intervals of only a few minutes all night. We could hear their words distinctly, and even in the darkness could distinguish an occasional glint of light on the rifle-barrels of the marines and on the lace of the officers' uniforms. We were afraid to speak

above a whisper, and for a good while—in fact, whenever they were near us—we breathed as easily as we could. I ordered my men not to speak unless to address me, and with one exception they obeyed.

"After we had been there an hour or two, the water, which we found rather warm at first, began to get cold, and my fingers ached where the wood was pressing into them. The clouds, which were running before a pretty stiff breeze when we went in, blew over, and then by the starlight we could see the boats when they came out of the shadows of the cliffs on either side; and even when we could not see them we knew that they were still near, because we could hear very plainly the splash of the oars and the grinding of the oar-locks.

"Our teeth began to chatter before very long, and I was in constant fear that the Spaniards would hear us when they came close. It was so still then that the chattering sound seemed to us as loud as a hammer; but the Spaniards' ears were not sharp enough to hear it. We could hear sounds from the shore almost as distinctly as if we had been there, we were so close to the surface of the water, which is an excellent conductor, and the voices of the men in the boats sounded as clear as a bell. My men tried to keep their teeth still, but it was hard work, and not attended with any great success at the best.

Enemies at Hand

"We all knew that we would be shot if discovered by an ordinary seaman or a marine, and I ordered my men not to stir, as the boats having officers on board kept well in the distance. One of my men disobeyed my orders, and started to swim ashore, and I had to call him back. He obeyed at once, but my voice seemed to create some commotion among the boats, and several of them appeared close beside us before the disturbance in the water made by the man swimming had disappeared. We thought it was all up with us then; but the boats went away into the shadows again.

Almost Discovered

"There was much speculating among the Spaniards as to what the ship was and what we intended to do next. I could understand many of the words, and gathered from what I heard that the officers had taken in the situation at once, but were astounded at the audacity of the thing. The boats, I also learned, were from the fleet, and I felt better, because I had more faith in a Spanish sailor than I had in a Spanish soldier.

"When daylight came a steam launch full of officers and marines

PASIG RIVER AT MANILA

came out from behind the cliff that hid the fleet and harbor, and advanced toward us. All the men on board were looking curiously in our direction. They did not see us. Knowing that some one of rank must be on board, I waited until the launch was quite close and hailed her.

"My voice produced the utmost consternation on board. Every one sprang up, the marines crowded to the bow, and the launch's engines were reversed. She not only stopped, but she backed off until nearly a quarter of a mile away, where she stayed. The marines stood ready to fire at the word of command, when we clambered out from under the float. There were ten of the marines, and they would have fired in a minute had they not been restrained.

"I swam toward the launch, and then she started toward me. I called out in Spanish: 'Is there an officer on board?' An officer answered in the affirmative; and then I shouted in Spanish again: 'I have seven men to surrender.' I continued swimming, and when I reached the side of the launch I was seized and pulled out of the water.

The Surrender

"As I looked up when they were dragging me into the launch, I saw that it was Admiral Cervera himself who had hold of me. He looked at me rather dubiously at first, because I had been down in the engine-room of the *Merrimac*, where I got covered with oil, and that with the soot and coal-dust made my appearance most disreputable. I had put on my officer's belt before sinking the *Merrimac*, as a means of identification no matter what happened to me, and when I pointed to it in the launch the Admiral understood and seemed satisfied. The first words he said to me when he learned who I was were '*Bienvenido sea usted*,' which means, 'You are welcome.' My treatment by the naval officers, and that of my men also, was courteous all the time that I was a prisoner. They heard my story, as much of it as I could tell, but sought to learn nothing more.

A Chivalrous Foe

"My men were rescued from the float, and we were taken to the shore, and we were all placed in a cell in Morro Castle. I asked permission to send a note to Admiral Sampson, and wrote it; but when Admiral Cervera learned of it he came to me and said that General Linares would not permit me to send it. The Admiral seemed greatly worried; but it was not until a day or two later that I learned what was on his mind. That same day he said he would send a boat to the fleet to get clothes for us, and that the men who went in the

boat could tell Admiral Sampson that we were safe. I learned later that General Linares was inclined to be ugly, and that Admiral Cervera wished to get word to our fleet as soon as possible that we were safe, knowing that then General Linares would learn that the fleet knew it, and he would not dare to harm us.

"When we were first placed in Morro the solid doors to our cells were kept closed for an hour or two; but when we objected to that

SANTIAGO FROM THE HILLS BACK OF THE CITY

the Admiral ordered that they be thrown open. Then we had a view of Santiago harbor, the city, and the Spanish fleet. All of the officers of the army and fleet called on us that day, and their treatment of us was most considerate and courteous. General Linares did not call, but sent word that, as all the others had called, he thought that a visit from him was not included in his duties. I do not know what he meant by that, but am sure that we do not owe our safety to him.

Confined in Morro

"We were still in Morro Castle when Admiral Sampson's fleet bombarded Santiago. The windows in the side of our cell opened west across the harbor entrance, and we could hear and see the shells as they struck. We knew that we would not be fired upon, as word had gone out as to where we were, so we sat at the windows and

watched the shells. Each one sung a different tune as it went by. The smaller shells moaned or screeched as they passed, but the thirteen-inch shells left a sound behind them like that of the sudden and continued smashing of a huge pane of glass. The crackling was sharp and metallic, something like sharp thunder without the roar, and the sound continued, but decreased after the shell had gone. In many cases the shells struck projecting points of rock, and, ricochetting, spun end over end across the hills. The sound they made as they struck again and again was like the short, sharp puffs of a locomotive starting with a heavy train.

Grim Music

"We were in Morro Castle four days, and only once did I feel alarmed. The day before we were taken into the city of Santiago I saw a small boat start from the harbor with a flag of truce up. When I asked one of the sentries what it meant, I was told that the boat had gone out to tell our fleet that my men and I had already been taken into the city. Then I feared that Morro would be bombarded at once, and believed it to be a scheme got up by General Linares to end us. We were taken to the city the next day, and were safe anyway then.

"In the city we were treated with the same consideration by the naval officers and the army officers, with the exception of General Linares, which we got on the day of our capture. I believe that we owe to Admiral Cervera our exchange, and a great deal more in the way of good treatment that we would not otherwise have received. General Linares had no good blood for us, nor did the soldiers and marines, who would have shot us on sight the night that we went into the harbor.

"We did not have time to think of sharks. We saw a great many things, though, and went through a great many experiences. When we started out from the fleet I tied to my belt a flask of medicated water, supplied to me by my ship's surgeon. The frequency with which we all felt thirsty on the short run into the passage, and the dryness of my mouth and lips, made me believe that I was frightened. The men felt the same, and all the way the flask went from hand to hand. Once I felt my pulse to see if I was frightened, but to my surprise I found it normal. Later we forgot all about it; and when we got into the water there was no need for the flask."

Not Frightened

Admiral Cervera was stirred to admiration by the daring of Hobson and his companions, and lost no time in sending a flag of truce

to Admiral Sampson with the news that the men were safe in his custody, and that he would be pleased to exchange them for an equivalent number of Spanish prisoners. Certain technicalities, however, intervened—apparently due to the Spaniards' inveterate love of red tape—and more than a month elapsed before the exchange was effected.

The Exchange

The exploit of Lieutenant Hobson and his comrades thrilled the country. President McKinley would have nominated them all at once for promotion, but decided to wait until he could learn the wishes of the young officer, who, it was suggested, might prefer the line to the engineer service. On June 27 he sent messages asking the thanks of Congress for Lieutenant Hobson, and that he be transferred to the line; recommending thanks for Lieutenant F. H. Newcomb and the men of the revenue-cutter *Hudson*, and nominating Cadet Joseph W. Powell for advancement two numbers. The recommendations were immediately adopted, and on the 29th the Senate thanked Hobson and his crew, naming every man, an unprecedented honor.

One of the most remarkable feats of the war was the run of the battleship *Oregon* from San Francisco on its way to join Admiral Sampson in the West Indies. It was felt that the services of this magnificent vessel were needed in the Atlantic, and that she should reach our Eastern coast at the earliest possible hour. She left San Francisco, March 19, under the command of Captain Charles E. Clark, and made her first stop at Callao, Peru, where she was joined by the gunboat *Marietta*, and then coaled, and steamed to Punta Arenas, at the eastern entrance to the Straits of Magellan. The two passed through the Straits, and northward along the eastern coast to Rio Janeiro, which was reached on April 30. At this port Captain Clark learned that war had begun between the United States and Spain. Here the two vessels were joined by the cruiser *Buffalo*, formerly the Brazilian *Nictheroy*. Then came a situation which deeply stirred the country. The nearer the *Oregon* drew to the West Indies, the nearer she approached the Spanish Cape Verde fleet, which many believed was lying in wait for her. Compelled to depend upon herself alone, it seemed hardly possible that, with all the courage and skill of her officers and crew, she could withstand the attack of the enemy, whose real power had been magnified by rumor. It would be a severe blow if the enemy could sink or capture her, and

A Remarkable Run

Copyright 1895, by A. Loeffler

"OREGON," U. S. N.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

many were convinced that such was to be the end of the daring venture.

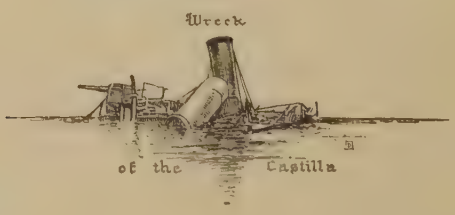
The Navy Department thought that if the Spanish squadron was after the *Oregon* and the *Marietta* it would attack them between Para and Cape St. Roque, Brazil, the nearest point from the Cape Verde Islands, from which the fleet sailed on April 29. The last stopping-place of the *Oregon* was Bahia, Brazil, whence she was to make no halt until she had crossed the zone of danger.

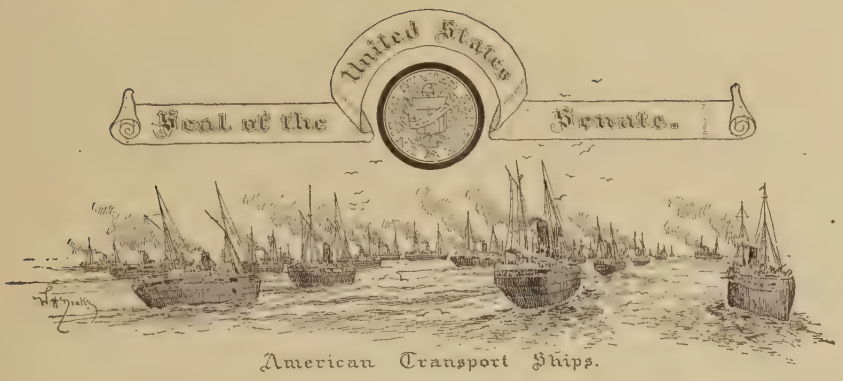
The observer at Jupiter Inlet, on the Florida coast, opposite the Bahamas, sighted the *Oregon* on the morning of May 24, and that evening she came to anchor off the inlet, and lost no time in joining Admiral Sampson's fleet.

The journey of the *Oregon* was 14,133 nautical miles, and was made in sixty-eight days. Her run from San Francisco to Callao has never been equalled; and two records that surpass those made by any other battleship are her run of 2,484 knots at an average speed of 13 knots an hour, and one of 155 knots in ten hours. At the end of this wonderful voyage her engines were in perfect order. Captain Clark declared that he would have been glad to meet Admiral Cervera; and in the light of subsequent events the failure of such a meeting was a piece of providential good fortune wholly on the side of the Spanish commander.*

End of the Run

* The following record of this unprecedented run is taken from the log of the *Oregon:* she left San Francisco, March 19; arrived at Callao, April 4; left Callao, April 8; arrived at Sandy Point, April 17; left Sandy Point, April 21; reached Rio Janeiro, April 30; left Rio Janeiro, May 4; arrived at Bahia, May 8; left Bahia, May 9; arrived at Barbadoes, May 18; arrived at Jupiter Inlet, May 24; arrrived at Key West, May 26. The actual steaming distance was 14,133 nautical miles, which was accomplished in sixty-eight days.





American Transport Ships.

CHAPTER CI

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

Our War with Spain (Continued)

On Cuban Soil; Annexation of Hawaii

[*Authorities:* *The Contemporary Review* for June, 1898, contains a remarkable article, written by Dr. E. J. Dillon, and entitled "The Ruin of Spain." It is forceful, learned, and forms a strikingly vivid picture of the hopeless decay of a country that once terrified the nations of the world, and pushed its conquests into all seas and climes. In the period of its greatness, the university of Salamanca alone contained more students than the entire city has inhabitants to-day. The main cause of Spain's collapse is the lack of instruction among the people. Out of 18,000,000, Dr. Dillon says, the illiterates exceed 16,000,000. The graduates of the universities learn nothing but oratory; among her statesmen is not a single one entitled to rank in the first or second class. Knowing the overpowering strength of the United States, and seeing the approach of war, her rulers thronged the bull-fights and declared there would be no war, because their faith in miracles is unshakable. As the Spanish writer Martos said: "We belong to that impressible Latin race which groaned under the lash of Nero the tyrant, and applauded and crowned with roses Nero the artist." When Dr. Dillon demonstrates that the one and only Spaniard who was competent to crush the Cuban rebellion was Weyler, he shows in language that cannot be made more impressive the utter and absolute ruin of Spain.]

SINCE war had been declared between Spain and the United States, the first natural step seemed to be the invasion of Cuba, with the object of expelling the Spaniards. There was some impatience expressed over the delays, since it was certain that the garrisons of Havana, Santiago, Matanzas, and other prominent cities were working incessantly to erect formidable defences, and every week and day added to their strength. The slowness, however, was unavoidable, and was due to several causes.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

In the first place, it is an immense task to arm and equip twenty thousand men; and the first call of the President was for one hundred and twenty-five thousand. A civilian can hardly comprehend the enormous amount of detail involved and the time necessary to approach even a semblance of thoroughness. Again, the men re-

The Immense Task

THE "PANAMA" CAPTURED BY THE "ST. PAUL"

quired drilling, for of necessity they were to be pitted against Spanish regulars, who were accustomed to guerrilla and bush fighting, were good marksmen, and numbered many thousands. The dreaded rainy season was at hand, and many of our military authorities were strongly in favor of deferring the invasion until the cool, healthful weather of autumn. Moreover, as already intimated, the Spanish fleet was a factor that caused much uneasiness in the early weeks of the war. It was generally believed to be prowling somewhere among the West Indies; and if it should pounce upon our transports, loaded with soldiers, it might work terrific destruction, even though the transports were convoyed by a strong naval force. Finally, however, the conditions became favorable, and it was decided to throw a powerful body of troops into Cuba, and prosecute the campaign with all possible vigor and without regard to climatic conditions.

Two Old Confederates

On May 6, Major-General Miles issued an order regarding the organization of the volunteer army in combination with the standing army of the United States. It constituted seven army corps, comprising both the regular and volunteer branches of the army, leaving the several headquarters and their location, as well as the generals appointed to command them, to be named later. On the same day the commissions of the new major-generals were signed, and two of

FORTIFICATION, SAN JUAN, PORTO RICO

them, Generals Joseph Wheeler and Fitzhugh Lee, who had fought against the Union in the Civil War, took the oath of allegiance in the following words:

"I do solemnly swear that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies whomsoever, and that I will obey the orders of the President of the United States and the orders of the officer appointed over me, according to the rules and articles of war."

A noteworthy fact connected with the swearing in of Joseph Wheeler is that he was the first ex-Confederate officer to receive a commission in the United States army.

The Rough Riders

An organization of which we shall have more to tell was the regiment of mounted rifles under the leadership of Col. Leonard Wood and Lieut.-Col. Theodore Roosevelt. This was composed of cowboys, Western rangers, policemen with records for pluck and daring, and a number of "gilded young millionaires," who were leaders in the social world; but every one of them was full to the

THE "YANKEE"

eyes of pluck, eager to prove, as they did upon the first opportunity, that no more virile or braver men lived. A regiment somewhat similar in make-up was also organized under the command of Judge J. L. Torrey, of Wyoming, the recruits for both hurrying eagerly forward, from widely separated sections of the country, in such numbers that all could not be accepted.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

The war spirit was everywhere. The response to the President's call was fully six times greater than was needed; and despite the severity of the medical examination, recruits were accepted by the hundreds and thousands, and they included the best blood of the republic The lessons of the Civil War were not forgotten, for the "political generals" remained in the background; nor were distinctions made in favor of any class of volunteers. The American military spirit was more aggressive and more general than ever before in the history of the country, and proved the patriotism and the inherent manhood that qualify the nation to go forward upon the larger and grander career which destiny has opened before it.

Reference has been made to the unanimity of sentiment throughout the United States in support of a war that was waged for humanity. Never did a more sacred cause call for the consecration of good men, and never did such a call receive so overwhelming a response.

A Popular War

There was one impressive fact that, as already stated, quickly became apparent: our war with Spain made perfect the reunion between the North and South. Since this truth has also been mentioned, it should be recorded that, on June 1, the House by a unanimous vote passed the bill removing the political disabilities imposed by the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution, thus destroying the last remaining vestige of the adverse legislation growing out of the Civil War.

On the 19th of May, it was reported that the Spanish Cape Verde fleet had reached Santiago; but there was no certainty of the truth of the report. Commodore Schley's fleet had arrived at Key West a short time previous, the expectation being that it was about to sail on a secret expedition. On the 24th it was further rumored that the Spanish fleet had entered Santiago harbor, where, as already stated, Lieutenant Hobson and his heroic comrades made the attempt to bottle it up, June 3, by sinking the collier *Merrimac* in the narrowest part of the channel. Three days previous, the Santiago forts were bombarded by Commodore Schley with the *Massachusetts*, *Iowa*, and *New Orleans*. Great damage was inflicted, but it was not of a decisive nature.

Since the navy of necessity took the most prominent part in the war, it is important to know more about it. According to the Official Register, issued July 1, and bearing the title "List and Stations

of the Commissioned and Warrant Officers of the Navy of the United States and the Marine Corps," the active list of the navy was composed of 1,755 officers, divided into 781 line officers, including 65 cadets at sea; 161 medical officers, 111 pay officers, 209 engineer officers, including 21 cadets at sea; 24 chaplains, 11 naval professors, 37 constructors, 15 civil engineers, 190 warrant officers, sailmakers, and mates, and 216 cadets at the Naval Academy. In addition, 182 officers on the retired list were employed on active duty.

SIGNALLING ON A WARSHIP

After the opening of the war, 693 officers were appointed for duty during the continuance of hostilities, including 348 in the line, 48 in the medical corps, 38 in the pay corps, and 34 in other grades and branches of the service. There were 24 second-lieutenants of marines appointed for service during the war. Excluding the marine corps, the navy, therefore, had on July 1, 1898, 2,630 commissioned and warrant officers and naval cadets on its roll of those in active service, thus forming a formidable and effective army on the sea.

Strength of Our Navy

On the same date, the regular navy was composed of 11 ships of the first class, 18 of the second class, 43 of the third class, 6 of the fourth class, 35 torpedo-boats building and authorized, 12 tugs, 6 sailing-vessels, 5 receiving-ships, 12 unserviceable vessels, and 33 vessels of all rates other than torpedo-boats under construction and authorized. The auxiliary navy was composed of 36 cruisers and yachts, 32 steamers and colliers, 25 tugs, 15 revenue-cutters, 4 light-house-tenders, and 2 Fish Commission steamers. This makes 295

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

regular and auxiliary vessels, excluding battleships building and authorized and monitors authorized.*

On the last of May, Cuba was environed by seventy-seven men-of-war armed with high-power guns. All were under the command of Rear-Admiral Sampson, and formed the most powerful fleet ever assembled under the Stars and Stripes. The line of battle could be augmented to seven battleships and armored cruisers, four of

* The United States has always been the pioneer among nations in naval warfare, a fact attested by the large number of military and naval attachés engaged in watching our operations. In early days our ships were built of wood, with coppered bottoms, and carried large supplies of water and provisions. Repairs were made on board; no necessity for coaling existed, and the vessels were rarely docked. Nowadays, a host of colliers accompany each fleet; and as soon as one discharges her coal into the bunkers of a battleship or cruiser, she steams to the nearest port having good coaling facilities, reloads, and hastens back to the fleet, which is thus kept fully supplied not only with coal, but with lubricating oil and waste. Some of the colliers are armed with rapid-fire guns, so as to seize as prizes the merchant vessels of the enemy.

Most of the sea-going steamships are provided with an evaporating plant, which is intended merely to distil fresh water for drinking and culinary purposes. The water in the boilers of a warship must be fresh; and since there is not sufficient room to spare for the evaporating plant, each boiler is fitted with a sea-injection to be used as a last resource. Salt water is so destructive to the tubes, crown-sheets, and boilers, that frequent repairs are necessary to prevent their ruin. To meet this difficulty, the United States engineers have designed an immense distilling ship, the *Iris*, which can convert hundreds of thousands of gallons of sea-water into fresh water every week; and, by means of powerful pumps, all that is required can be transferred to any warship whose tanks need refilling.

The *Solace* is a floating hospital, equipped with the most approved operating-tables, and every appliance of modern surgery. Nothing is wanting to minister to the comfort of the sick and wounded. Electric fans, a laundry, a refrigerating-machine, skilled surgeons and trained nurses, are the most noticeable features of the hospital ship, which rendered its blessed service after the battle of Santiago. On her fore-truck is displayed the Red Cross flag of the Geneva Convention, and she is immune from capture.

There are also vessels fitted up for the sole purpose of providing for the comfort of the sailors. They are simply huge floating refrigerators, carrying thousands of tons of beef and vegetables, which may be kept fresh and sweet for months in the frigid chambers of the vessels, no matter how tropical the climate. The supply of these delicacies is as regular as if the ships lay in New York harbor, and medical authorities agree that the excellent health of our fighting sailors is largely due to this cause. Admiral Cervera expressed his astonishment that the American fleet had so much ammunition remaining after its heavy bombardment of the forts and his ships. This was because the *Armeria* and *Fern* were especially fitted out to carry ammunition for the ships. The *Vulcan*, which was also added to Sampson's squadron, contained a foundry, blacksmith's shop, boiler-shop, and a shop provided with machine tools, including lathes, planers, boring-machines, and plate-rollers. The complement included the most skilful machinists, gunsmiths, electricians, blacksmiths, coppersmiths, brass-workers, plumbers, shipwrights, and carpenters. The British navy is similarly furnished, but its outfit is not so complete as ours. Through this admirable foresight, most of the repairs needed by our fleet can be made thousands of miles from a navy-yard.

THE BOMBARDMENT OF SANTIAGO DE CUBA

COPYRIGHT 1898

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

which—the *Brooklyn* (flagship), *Iowa*, *Massachusetts*, and *Texas*—were with Commodore Schley off Santiago; two—the *New York* (flagship) and *Indiana*—with Rear-Admiral Sampson, off the northern coast of Cuba; while the *Oregon* was at Key West, filling her coal-bunkers, preparatory to joining Rear-Admiral Sampson.

In addition to these armorclads, the monitors *Amphitrite*, *Puritan*, *Terror*, and *Miantonomah* were off the northwestern coast of

OFF FOR CUBA

Cuba. To the eastward of Havana, between Cardenas and Cienfuegos on the south, were the ships of Commodore Watson's blockading squadron, which included cruisers, gunboats, torpedo-boats, revenue-cutters, auxiliary cruisers, and converted yachts and tugs.

Second Attack on Santiago

The bombardment of the Santiago forts, May 31, by Commodore Schley, with the *Massachusetts*, *Iowa*, and *New Orleans*, having been followed by Hobson's sinking of the *Merrimac* in the channel, Admiral Sampson decided to make another attack on the fortifications at Santiago, with the purpose of completing the work begun by Commodore Schley. On Sunday, June 5, the Admiral summoned all

the captains to his flagship, explained his intention to them, and instructed each in the part he was to take in reducing the fortifications, which the Spaniards were actively repairing.

The signal to clear for action was given at six o'clock the next morning, and forty minutes later the ships gradually formed into two lines, eight hundred yards apart, on each side of the entrance to the harbor. On the east were the *New York*, Admiral Sampson's flag-

HAULING TIMBER IN CUBA

ship, *Iowa*, *Oregon*, *Yankee* and *Dolphin*; while on the west were the *Brooklyn*, with Commodore Schley on board, *Massachusetts*, *Texas*, *Vixen*, and *Suwanee*, the lines being formed six miles off-shore. Then they steamed slowly in toward the mouth of the harbor until somewhat more than two miles from shore.

The Opening Gun

All the men having breakfasted, the *New York* at eight o'clock sent a shell from one of her 8-inch rifles curving over toward the ancient Morro, which the Spaniards had long believed impregnable. The *Brooklyn* was hardly a minute behind the flagship, and as the bombardment opened, the two lines began manœuvring—the Admi-

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

ral's squadron turning to the east, and the Commodore's to the west. The precision with which this was done made a beautiful and impressive picture.

An Impressive Picture

The lighter ships, obeying the signals, remained beyond the range of the heaviest shore batteries, while the battleships gradually steamed in, delivering their destructive fire. The shore batteries replied weakly at first, but the gunners soon gained confidence and returned a strong fire; their marksmanship, however, was exceedingly poor, and not one of the American ships received material damage.

It is unnecessary to say that the marksmanship of our countrymen was admirable from the first. The shot and shell dropped in the batteries and forts, and dust, masonry, guns, and men were hurled high in air. The *New York* and *Texas* were astonishingly accurate and active in their work, and the *Yankee*, manned by the naval militia, ran close to shore, and her men fought like veteran bluejackets.

The cannonading lasted for two hours and a quarter. Vast damage was inflicted, and the venerable Morro tumbled and honeycombed by the terrific tempest that descended upon it. The injury to the attacking fleet was trifling. A bursting shell hit the *Suwanee*, and a flying fragment slightly bruised a seaman, while a shot that struck the military mast of the *Massachusetts* scarcely left a trace.*

Ten miles distant on a mountain-top, the Cubans began popping away with a battery at the Spaniards, but accomplished nothing. All this was preliminary to the first landing of United States soldiers in Cuba, which was made June 11, when 620 marines from the transport *Panther* went ashore at Caimanera, Guantanamo Bay,

* It was wonderfully interesting to watch the result of the firing against the defences of Santiago. Beginning at 4,000 yards, the range was soon reduced to 1,800, the most effective work being done at from 2,200 to 2,800 yards. It was hard for the untrained eye, looking under the smoke from the cannon's discharge, to follow the course of the shell; but there was no mistake as to where it landed. When the shells hit soft spots on the cliffs and exploded, they sent reddish earth and stones hurtling skyward. Others struck point-blank and burst into radiating fragments, which left thin lines of bluish smoke trailing after them. Sometimes a shell plunged into a huge crevice and exploded out of sight, but in a moment huge boulders that had been loosened would tumble downward into the sea. At one point the cliff was like flint, and the shells rebounded and glanced off without producing any effect. Occasionally these deflections were in straight lines, and again a vicious, corkscrew whirling gave a vivid idea of the fearful force of the projectile. The terrific impact made the shells glow with heat as they spun upward into the clouds, or bounded straight back as if seeking to return to the ships from which they had been fired.

SPANISH ARTILLERY

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

under the protection of the *Marblehead*. Despite the Spanish boasts that the place would be defended to the last, not a hostile shot was fired during the landing. A few minutes after two o'clock in the afternoon, Color-Sergeant Richard Silvey, of Company C, First Battalion of Marines, of Brooklyn, raised the flag above the ruins of a blockhouse. As the Stars and Stripes streamed to the breeze, the marines dropped their carbines, picks, and shovels, and swinging their caps above their heads, broke into enthusiastic cheering.

First Landing in Cuba

As soon as the men were safely ashore, the half-dozen houses at the entrance to the bay were fired. This was by orders of the commanding officer, who took every precaution to prevent an outbreak of yellow fever among his men. While the landing was under way, the *Oregon*, *Marblehead*, *Yankee*, *Yosemite*, *Porter*, *Dolphin*, and *Vixen* lay off-shore, and prevented any resistance on the part of the Spaniards.

The town of Guantanamo stands fifteen miles distant, at the head of the bay, while only the blockhouse, a fishing village, and the cable-station mark the entrance. The landing was for the purpose of establishing a naval base for the American fleet, and especially a coaling-station, the facilities for which were perfect. The surrounding country is very mountainous; and since the roads were mere mule-paths, the difficulties of moving heavy artillery rendered it a poor place for the landing of troops.

That the Spaniards were on the alert to seize the first advantage was soon proven. They were lurking among the trees and undergrowth, and displayed the ingenuity of Apaches in picking off the American soldiers without revealing themselves. They veiled their bodies in leaves, stole up within range, and fired their deadly shots without detection.

The marines upon landing pitched their camp on the brow of a low hill which overlooked the outer bay and the entrance to Guantanamo harbor. It was a bad location, for it was exposed on three sides, and offered an invitation to the guerrilla tactics of the enemy.

Camp McCalla

The place was named Camp McCalla, after the commander of the *Marblehead*. It was known that more than a thousand Spanish bushwhackers were prowling within a few miles of the camp, all armed with the deadly Mauser rifles and familiar with every foot of the ground.

Late on Saturday afternoon, June 11, a grizzled insurgent ran

into Camp McCalla with the report that the Spanish skirmish-line was approaching. Within the same minute the sharp *ping* of rifles was heard, and the reports showed that the enemy were making a fierce attack upon the outposts. The Mausers were answered by volleys from the Lee-Metford rifles of the Americans, who were eager to plunge into the bushes after the invisible foe. Colonel Huntington and his officers managed to hold them in check, and to give all their energies toward resisting the assault on the camp.

While the subsequent conduct of the Cubans was in more than one instance anything but creditable, it must be conceded that at

MODE OF TRAVELING IN CUBA.

Camp McCalla they were brave and gave great aid to the Americans. This was due to their experience in bush-fighting and their familiarity with the guerrilla tactics of the enemy.

Bush Fighting

The firing was so savage that Commander McCalla, of the *Marblehead*, hurried his marines ashore, and the fighting lasted for more than half-an-hour. The enemy hovered around the camp through the night, making fully a dozen attacks, the most determined of which was about one o'clock in the morning, when volleys were fired from every side. The outposts were driven in, the sentries retreating slowly, and returning shot for shot. Colonel Huntington dared not fire the two field-pieces that had been hauled up the hill, for to shell

COPYRIGHT 1898.

DISABLING OF THE "TERROR" BY THE "ST. PAUL"

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

DEPARTURE OF UNITED STATES TROOPS FOR MANILA

the thickets and swamps would be as dangerous to the marines as to the enemy. During this Indian-like fighting, four Americans were killed and several received slight wounds.

Exploit of the St. Paul

Captain Charles D. Sigsbee, formerly of the *Maine*, was in command of the *St. Paul*, and was engaged in blockading San Juan, Porto Rico, when, on June 22, the enemy made a spirited attack upon him. A Spanish unprotected cruiser and the torpedo-boat destroyer *Terror* steamed out of the harbor, and the latter dashed at the *St. Paul*, which calmly awaited her coming. When within effective range, the American planted three shots into her with such precision that an officer and two men were killed, a number wounded, and the craft so badly crippled that, to escape sinking, she was hastily towed back to the protection of the fortifications. Thenceforward she troubled the *St. Paul* no more.

An account has been given of the landing of 620 marines from the transport *Panther*, on the 11th of June. Ten days later, the vanguard of the American army of invasion effected a landing at Daiquiri village, a short distance inland, and seventeen miles to the eastward of Santiago. General Shafter's transports arrived with 15,000 troops on June 20. A consultation was held by General Shafter, Admiral Sampson, and General Calixto Garcia, and an understanding reached by which every detail was carried out without any difficulty.

The Spanish garrison at Daiquiri made a weak resistance, and then ran off before the combined fire of the land and sea forces, pausing long enough to set fire to a part of the town, and blowing up two of the magazines of the garrison.

The enemy were looking for the invasion; and in order to deceive them, the coaling-ships were sent to the west of the entrance of Santiago Bay, as if they were transports looking for a landing-place for the troops. When the Spaniards discovered this decoy at daylight, they opened a heavy fire upon the colliers, but did not graze them.

Landing of the Troops

In the mean time, the troopships, falling back out of sight of land, steamed eastward, and at last lined up off Bacanao, an inlet a little to the west of Playa del Este, where the cable-station was established. The day could not have been more favorable.

While the transports were drawing near the long trestle pier at Daiquiri anchorage, the battleships opened fire upon the village of

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Juragua, some six miles west of Daiquiri, and thus succeeded in diverting the attention of the enemy from the transports. It did not take long to silence the shore batteries, and the *New Orleans* and the gunboats accompanying the transports by a heavy fire cleared the shore in front and prepared the way for the landing of the troops. Then the converted tugs and steam launches towed the long lines of boats alongside the transports, and the men, as happy

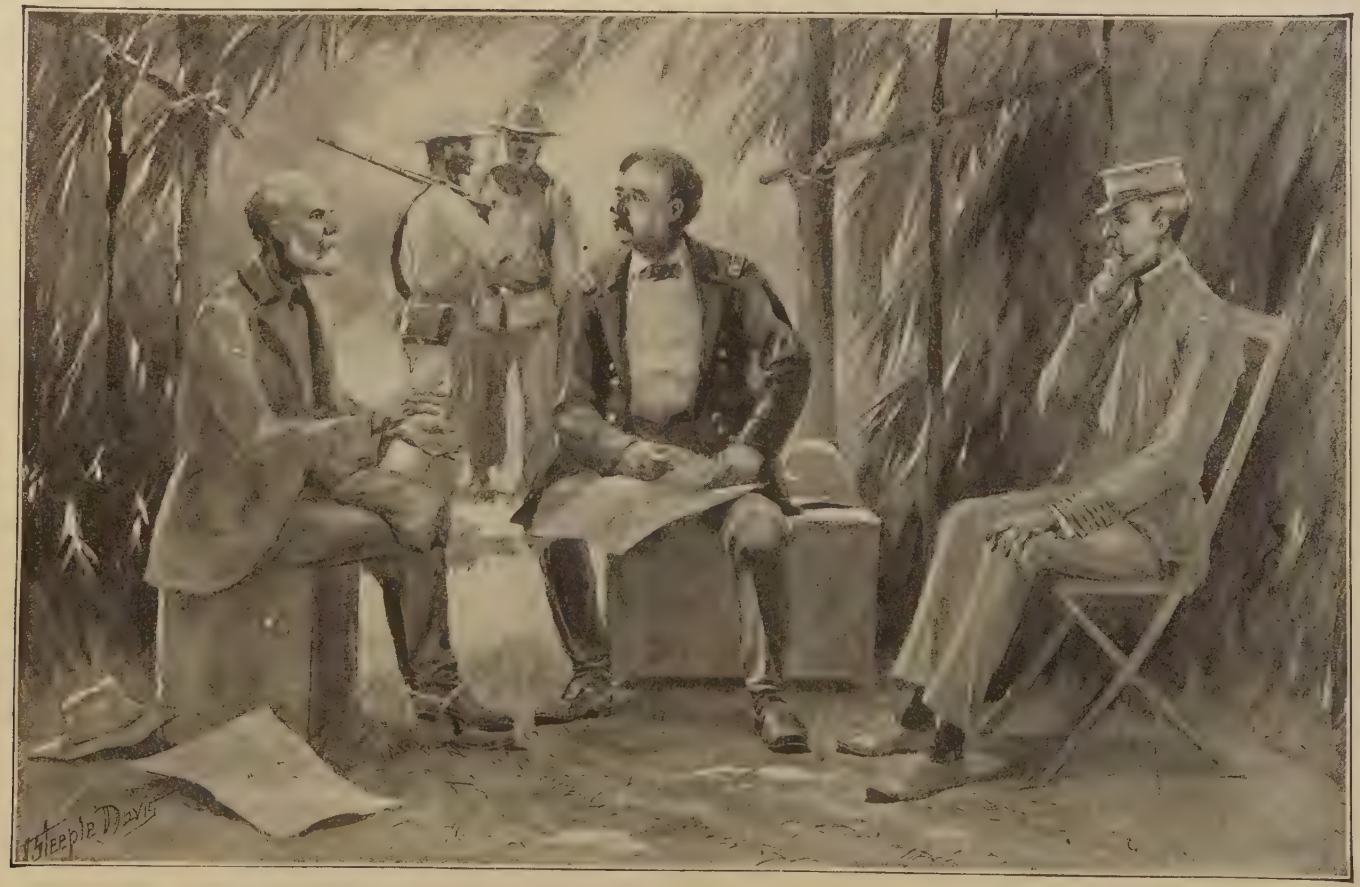
"VESUVIUS," U. S. N.

and eager as schoolboys let out for a holiday, scrambled into them. Each had a shelter-tent, two hundred rounds of ammunition for his rifle, and three days' rations.

The first regulars to reach the shore belonged to the First and Eighth infantry, while the Second Massachusetts led the volunteers. The hills and undergrowth wherever a foe could lurk were continually raked by the gunboats, and so thoroughly cleaned out that not an answering shot was fired. The landing was completed without the loss of a man.

Successful Work

Advancing to Daiquiri, it was found only partly injured by fire, and the Americans took possession, and at night a strong guard was placed to avert all possibility of surprise. There was no molestation, and the task of landing the remaining two-thirds of the troops was resumed the next morning, the Spaniards still offering no re-



GENERALS SHAFTER AND GARCIA AND ADMIRAL SAMPSON IN CONFERENCE

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

sistance, though occasionally firing a shot. One of these from the Estrella battery killed a sailor on the *Texas*.

A war always brings forward a number of inventions for a practical test of their effectiveness. Among these must be mentioned the dynamite-cruiser *Vesuvius*, of which much was expected. This unique craft arrived off Santiago, June 14. Keeping out of sight until night, she stole up to within a third of a mile of the Morro, and,

DAIQUIRI, CUBA (WHERE U. S. TROOPS FIRST LANDED)

The Vesuvius

taking up her position, fired three shots at one-minute intervals. These were discharged by means of compressed air. There was no perceptible recoil, and the report given off resembled the cough of a huge animal. The effect of these shots was prodigious, dirt, stones, and débris being hurled to a height of several hundred feet by the exploding gun-cotton, while gaping caverns were opened in the mountain-side. The work accomplished, the *Vesuvius* backed out of her dangerous position with great speed. This craft subsequently gave further proof of its fearful power; but of necessity she was always in great peril, since she was unprotected, and a single shot from the enemy was likely to blow her and her crew into fragments by exploding the dynamite on board of her.*

* The *Vesuvius*, until she demonstrated her usefulness, was regarded with general distrust. Her chief defect is her inability to turn rapidly owing to her great length and

Since the first American army of invasion was now firmly established on Cuban soil, and the movement against Santiago had fairly begun, it is necessary, in order to understand the progress made in pressing the war to a triumphant conclusion, that attention should be given to events elsewhere.

Defiance of Spain

Despite the decisive disaster at Manila, the war spirit in Spain continued defiant and aggressive. Beyond all question, the leaders saw from the first the folly of a struggle against the resistless power and limitless resources of the United States; but the majority of the Spanish people are ignorant, and the bulletins that reported every defeat of their arms as a victory over the American "pigs" were generally believed, until gradually the disheartening truth became known. The myth of Spanish "honor" could not be satisfied until at least one victory was gained, or the country was crushed by overwhelming disaster.

The "Butcher Weyler" and his numerous partisans were rampant, and proclaimed themselves ready to shed their last drop of blood before surrendering a foot of territory; but of them the remark of one of our noted humorists might be repeated: such patriots are very particular about shedding the first drop. These men remained at home to vex and embarrass the Government. Moreover, Carlos, the pretender beyond the border, had numerous supporters, and they were vigilant to seize the first opportunity presented, which they did not hesitate to declare would be when Spain attempted to buy peace by yielding up any part of her territory. Furthermore, a certain unrest prevailed in this country regarding Spain's threatened campaign against us. Even though her fleet at Manila had been sent to the bottom of the sea, and Admiral Cervera and his squadron were believed to be securely locked in Santiago harbor, there was a third fleet under Admiral Camara upon which Spain placed great hope. Sometimes it was reported that it was on the eve of crossing the Atlantic and bombarding our leading cities. This, however,

Spain's Third Fleet

narrow beam. Although provided with twin screws, it is hard for her to turn in a radius of less than 400 yards. Another defect is that her three tubes are stationary and can be trained only by the rudder. Thus the task becomes almost impossible in rough weather. For years she was the fastest boat in the navy. Her tubes are of 15-inch calibre, but at this writing she has never fired the full charge she is capable of throwing. Sub-calibre charges of 5-, 8-, and 10-inch projectiles, containing from 200 to 500 pounds of gun-cotton, were used in the attack on the defences of Santiago. Her range of effectiveness is from one mile to one mile and a half for smaller charges, and her power is so tremendous that it is unlikely that higher charges will be employed.

1946 LANDING OF U. S. TROOPS FROM TRANSPORTS AT DAIQUIRI, CUBA

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

caused less apprehension than the belief that Admiral Camara would take his warships through the Suez canal and attack Admiral Dewey's ships before reinforcements could reach the American commander.

Our Government was determined to hold the great advantage gained in the Philippines and to reinforce Admiral Dewey at the earliest practicable day. While the Admiral was confident that he could capture Manila whenever he chose to do so, he refrained because his force was not strong enough to occupy and hold it. This gallant officer proved himself not only a consummate sailor and fighter, but a statesman. Fully comprehending the many delicate duties of his responsible situation, he was so prudent and tactful that he committed no blunder.*

Dewey's Consummate Ability

He held several interviews with Aguinaldo, leader of the insurgents, but always did so unofficially, and thus avoided committing his Government to any scheme or policy that could possibly embarrass it. He won the high regard of Aguinaldo, and formed a liking for the remarkable man, from whom he secured a pledge to conduct his war against the Spaniards in a civilized manner. Dewey warned the insurgent leader that if he failed to do so the guns of the American fleet would be turned upon him; and Aguinaldo kept his promise.

Aguinaldo displayed energy and ability in his operations against the Spaniards, and won a number of creditable successes. Within a fortnight he gathered around him a force of 3,000 armed men and captured 1,660 prisoners, besides the entire province of Cavité. His recruits increased rapidly as he marched against the city of Manila, and his successes steadily continued.

On May 24 he issued three proclamations. In the first he stated that he had laid down his arms and disbanded a strong army upon the solemn assurance of Spain that the reforms demanded would be

* Mr. Cunninghame-Grahame, a former member of the British Parliament, made the charge that the gunners of Dewey's ships in the battle of Manila Bay were British seamen, bribed to leave her Majesty's service by the pay of £100 a month apiece. Despite the absurdity of the statement, our Government made an investigation, which was completed July 18. The truth was established that of the 1,445 men on the American ships, only 67 were aliens, and of these but 8 were British subjects, 4 of whom were on the *Olympia* and 4 on the *Raleigh*. Not one of the 8 was a gunner. They were ordinary seamen, a carpenter's mate, a coal-passer, and a water-tender. Thirty-one of the 67 aliens were Chinese mess attendants and cooks, all of whom Admiral Dewey recommended should be allowed to become American citizens by the passage of a special law. It would seem that Mr. Cunninghame-Grahame had need only to recall the War of 1812, to comprehend that, if his charge were true, it was not impossible that Admiral Dewey would have suffered a defeat at Manila.

D. RAMON DE AUNON, SPAIN'S SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

granted; but the promise had been repudiated. In view of this, he forbade in his second proclamation every attempt at negotiation between the rebels and the Spaniards for peace. His third proclamation was addressed to the Filipinos; and after gracefully expressing his gratitude to the great North American nation, gave rigid orders to respect the lives and property of all foreigners, and to conduct the war humanely "in order to retain the high opinion of the never-too-highly-praised nation of North America."

Expeditions to the Philippines

On May 11, Maj.-Gen. Wesley Merritt was ordered to the Philippine Islands as military governor, and on the 22d the cruiser *Charleston* sailed from San Francisco for Manila by way of Honolulu, cheered by the 7,000 soldiers gathered at the Presidio. On the 25th, the transports *Australia*, *City of Peking*, and *City of Sydney* left the port for the same destination, bearing 2,500 troops. On

ADMIRAL CAMARA (SPANISH NAVY)

June 15, the second expedition sailed in four transports, with 3,540 men. At the request of General Merritt, a naval convoy escorted the transports from Honolulu to Manila. On June 28, the third fleet of vessels, laden with troops and supplies, sailed from San Francisco, carrying 4,650 men. The steamer *Indiana* was the flagship, and was accompanied by the *City of Para*, the *Ohio*, and the *Morgan City*.

CAPT. CHARLES V. GRIDLEY

The total strength of these three expeditions was 10,464 enlisted men and 470 officers. The first was commanded by Brig.-Gen. Thomas M. Anderson, the second by Brig.-Gen. F. V. Greene, and the third by Brig.-Gen. Arthur MacArthur. The cruiser *Charleston*, which joined the first expedition at Honolulu, seized Guam, the largest of the Ladrone Islands belonging to Spain, and the ships arrived without mishap at Manila on June 30.* The situation before the arrival of the American reinforcements was that the Spanish troops in Manila numbered about 25,000, while the insurgents, always increasing in number, made

* Capt. Charles V. Gridley, who commanded Admiral Dewey's flagship, the cruiser *Olympia*, in the battle of Manila, died at Kobe, Japan, June 4. He was not wounded in the battle, but succumbed to illness on his way home, a few days after President McKinley had sent to the Senate his nomination for advancement six numbers in the list of his grade. Captain Gridley was born in Indiana, and being graduated from the Naval Academy in 1863, fought through the last two years of the Civil War. As an ensign, he was in the battle of Mobile Bay, and was promoted to the rank of master on May 10, 1866, being shortly afterward assigned to the *Brooklyn*, the flagship of the Brazil squadron. He was promoted to a lieutenancy on February 21, 1867, and assigned to the *Kearsarge*. While still on the *Kearsarge* he was made lieutenant-commander, March 12, 1868, and for four years was instructor at the Naval Academy. He reached the rank

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

steady encroachments upon them. The discourtesy, sometimes reaching insolence, of the officers of the German warships in the harbor toward Admiral Dewey, together with the half-repressed sympathy of Germany for Spain, caused the loyalists in the city to base strong hopes upon German interference. Undoubtedly this would have manifested itself openly but for the friendly attitude of England.

To show the greed and idiocy of Spain's rule over her colonies, the following may be given as the list of grievances of the native

SPANISH CAVALRY AT FORD

Spain's Greed and Idiocy

Filippinos, living in Madrid. Since quotations are made from the administrative budget of 1896–97, there can be no question of the basis of these complaints. Quoting from the budget, the complaint states that the Philippine treasury pays a heavy contribution to the general expenses of the Government at Madrid; pays pensions to the Duke de Veragua (our guest during the Columbian Exhibition)

---

of captain on March 14, 1897, and on July 28 took command of the *Olympia*. At Manila, when Admiral Dewey thought the time had come to open the engagement, he said: "When you are ready, Gridley, commence firing." The Captain did not wait, and by his orders the first shot of that memorable battle was fired. When, yielding to sickness, Captain Gridley left the fleet, Admiral Dewey on the flagship escorted him down the bay as a mark of his esteem of the brave and faithful officer.

and to the Marquis of Bedmar, besides those of the sultans and native chiefs of the islands of Sulu and Mindanao; it provides for the entire cost of the Spanish consulates at Peking, Tokio, Hong-Kong, Singapore, Saigon, Yokohama, and Melbourne; for the staff and material of the Minister of the Colonies, including the purely ornamental Council of the Philippines; the expenses of supporting the colony of Fernando Po, in Africa; and all the pensions and retiring allowances of the civil and military employees who have served in the Philippines, amounting to the sum of $1,160,000 a year.

Gross Extravagance

And here is a summary of what Spain has done in return: "More than $17,000,000 is the amount consigned in the Philippine budget for that year, but not a penny is allowed for public works, highways, bridges, or public buildings, and only $6,000 for scientific studies, indispensable repairs, rivers, and canals, while the amount set apart for religious purposes and clergy amounts to nearly $1,400,000. This sum does not include the amounts paid to the clergy for baptisms, marriages, fees for funerals, papal bulls, and scapularies, which exceed the Government allowances. The magnificent sum of $40,000 is set apart as a subvention to railway companies and new projects of railways, but the College for Franciscan monks in Spain and the transportation of priests comes in for $55,000!"

It seems impossible that this situation could occur in the nineteenth century. The total sum expended for all new improvements was $6,000, yet the sum paid to the choir of the Manila Cathedral was $4,000. Sixty thousand dollars was all that was devoted to the support of public instruction, including naval, scientific, technical, and art schools, museums, libraries, the observatory, and a special chair in the University of Madrid. And by no means the least important of all was the ever-present fact that, from the governor-general down to the lowest alguacil, the chief aim and effort in life was to rob and steal. A goodly portion of Weyler's enormous fortune was accumulated while he was governor-general of the Philippines.

Universal Robbery

Reference has been made to the important part played in those islands by the insurgent leader Don Emilio Aguinaldo, of Fami, or General Aguinaldo, as he is more commonly called. Since he continued to be active in making history during the closing events in Manila, he and his doings deserve a more extended notice.

In the closing months of 1897, the insurgents held the mountains in the interior of Luzon, and the Spaniards the sea-coast towns. Governor-General Primo de Rivera saw only one way of ending this condition of affairs, and that was by buying off the insurgent leaders. Negotiations were opened, and finally the rebels agreed to lay down their arms on the following conditions:

First—The expulsion or secularization of the religious orders, and the abolition of all the official vetoes of these orders in civil affairs.

SPANISH TROOPS ON THE MARCH

Second—A general amnesty for all rebels, and guarantees for their personal security and from the vengeance of the friars and parish priests after returning to their homes.

Third—Radical reforms to curtail the glaring abuses in the administration.

Fourth—Freedom of the press to denounce official corruption and blackmailing.

Fifth—Representation in the Spanish Parliament.

Sixth—Abolition of the iniquitous system of secret deportation of political suspects.

The governor-general agreed to these conditions, and paid about half a million dollars to Aguinaldo on the pledge that he and his associates should leave the country. They departed, and Aguinaldo refused to make an equitable division with his comrades, the situation that followed being much the same as that which succeeded the signing of the treaty of Zanjon, which terminated the Ten Years' War in Cuba. The governor-general of the Philippines peremptorily refused to carry out a single one of the promises made. Without regarding the perfidy of this course, its stupidity is inconceivable; for, though Aguinaldo and his friends had left the islands, he going to Singapore, and the others to Hong-Kong, it was easy for them to return, and they did so, considering themselves absolved from their pledges by the violation of faith on the part of the governor-general. Even before the war with this country had begun, the enraged insurgent leaders had decided to revive the insurrection.

Spain's Perfidy

Before resuming our account of the campaign in Cuba, it is necessary to give attention to a number of other events directly connected with the war. In Chapter LXXXVIII. the Hawaii question was fully treated, down to the close of President Cleveland's second administration. The President was stoutly opposed to the annexation of the islands, although such a step was strongly favored by the natives and by this country. Indeed, but for the opposition of Congress, Mr. Cleveland would have used force to restore Queen Liliuokalani to the throne. The Dole Government firmly refused to relinquish its authority to the deposed queen.

The war with Spain emphasized two important needs of this country. The first was the completion of the Nicaragua Canal. Had this existed, the *Oregon*, instead of making the long, expensive, and dangerous voyage from San Francisco by way of Magellan Straits, could have shortened it by one-half, and communication between the Atlantic and Pacific seaboards would have been made quick and easy.

Two Important Needs

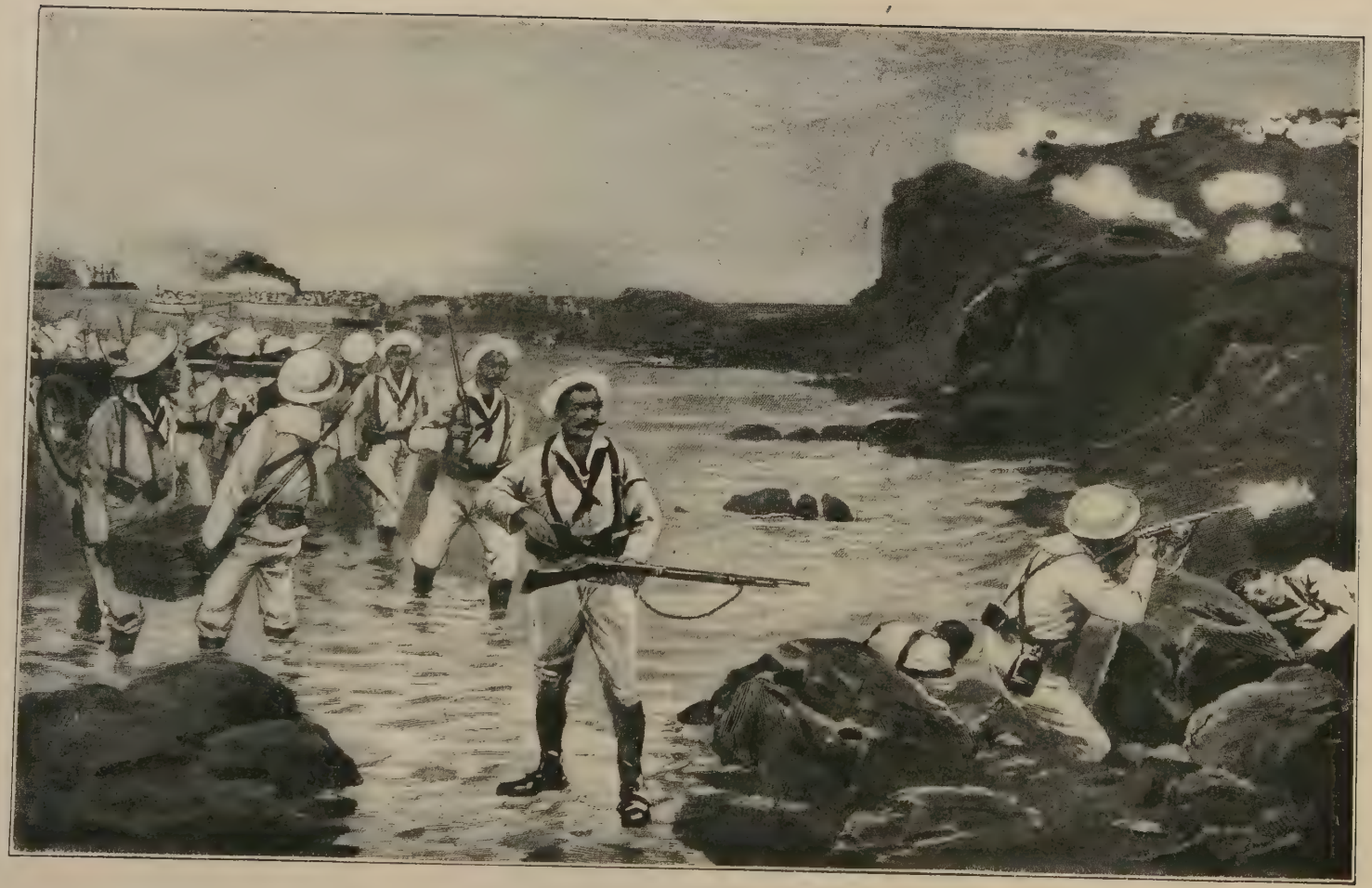
An equally urgent need was the possession of the Hawaiian Islands. Had these been acquired five years previous, when President Cleveland withdrew from the Senate the treaty of annexation, a cable would have been laid and Admiral Dewey would have had a base of supplies in the Pacific, with communication to our shores, and Honolulu would have been a great naval outpost, easily defended and invaluable to us.

Hardly had the news of Dewey's overwhelming victory reached

COPYRIGHT 1898.

THE WAR ROOM AT WASHINGTON, D. C.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PERARD



THE LANDING OF TROOPS AT CIENFUEGOS.

the United States when Representative Newlands introduced into the House a resolution for the annexation of Hawaii. President Dole showed the eagerness of himself and his fellow-citizens for the completion of this step by offering to transfer the islands to our country for the purposes of our war with Spain. A position of neutrality would have been onerous to us, for Hawaii was the only practicable stopping-place for our expeditions on their long voyage from San Francisco to the Philippines.

The proposal for annexation developed a strong opposition in the Senate, but the final result was inevitable from the beginning. Every possible argument for and against such action was brought forward, and more than one interesting historical fact was revealed. Thus, within a comparatively brief period, the United States, England, and Germany had established a protectorate over Samoa; Spain made good her claim to the Caroline Islands and the Pelews; France had supplemented her earlier protectorate over the Society, Marquesas, and Paumotu groups, her occupation of New Caledonia and her control of the Loyalty Archipelago, by annexing Tahiti and the New Hebrides; while Germany and England divided between them all the unappropriated islands in an immense expanse of the west Pacific, with the exception of Samoa, Tonga, and Nine.* The German flag floated over the shores of New Guinea from Cape King William to Astrolabe Bay, and was now hoisted over the Kermadec, Marshall, Brown, Providence, New Ireland, New Britain, and most of the Solomon group. Great Britain some time before had gathered into her fold the Fijis, the south side of New Guinea, the Louisade groups, Long and Rook's islands, and she now assumed possession of a number of other islets. Between 1888 and 1892 inclusive, she raised her flag over the Gilbert, Ellice, Enderbury, and Union groups, and nearly twenty other islands.

Interesting Historical Facts

* Despatches sent from Sydney, Australia, in July, 1898, show that the British cruiser *Mohawk* had annexed the Santa Cruz and Duff groups of the Pacific Islands. The total number of islands annexed is eighteen. These islands lie to the east of the Solomon Islands, their position being approximately 10° south, 167° east. The group is of volcanic formation, and on one of the islands is an active volcano. The northwest monsoons, which prevail from November to April, bring stormy weather and rains. The Santa Cruz group, or Queen Charlotte Islands, as their other name is, were discovered in 1595. There is a tragedy connected with this outward part of the New Hebrides. A quarter of a century ago Bishop Patterson was murdered there, and four years later Commodore Goodenough shared the same fate. The group, which contains seven principal islands, has a total area of 360 square miles. The estimated population is 5,000.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

The United States did not utter a word in opposition, except perhaps to claim that where our commercial interests were concerned we should feel at liberty to take the same action. The European nations have always been alert to acquire naval and commercial stations in the Pacific. England was none the less anxious to establish a coaling-station in the Fijis because she already possessed Sydney, Melbourne, Auckland, Hong-Kong, and Singapore, besides Vancou-

HAWAIIAN HOTEL, HONOLULU

ver and Esquimalt on this side of the ocean. Germany added to her appropriation by taking Kiao-Chow. France secured a station in Tahiti; and Russia, although she had Vladivostok, added Port Arthur. Since we possess a great frontage on the Pacific, it would seem that it was as much our duty to provide for ourselves as it was for the powers named to look after their own interests.

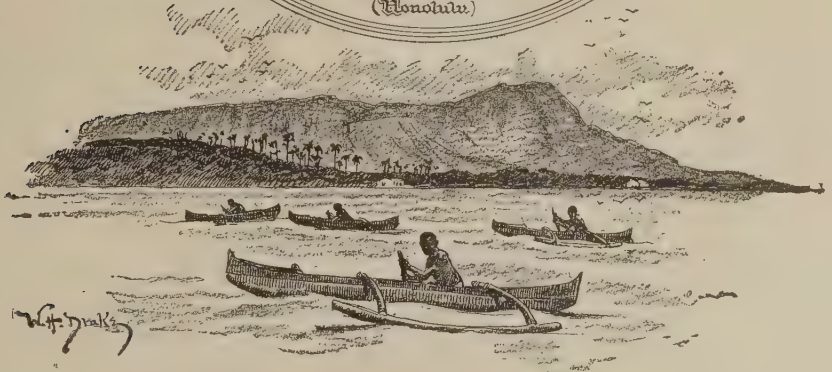
The Newlands Resolution Passed

The final vote on the Newlands resolution for the annexation of Hawaii was taken on July 6, and the proposal was carried by 42 to 21. It is worth noting that among the opponents were three Republicans and among the supporters six Democrats.

Harbor of Honolulu

Hawaii

The Government Building. (Honolulu)



Native Hawaiians in their Canoes

SCENES IN HAWAII

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWINGS BY W. H. DRAKE

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

On the evening of July 7, President McKinley signed the official copy of the resolutions, and thus was completed the annexation of the islands to the United States. The assumption of their formal possession was deferred until the Hawaiian legislature ratified the resolutions.

The course adopted was precisely the same as when Texas, claimed by Mexico as a part of her territory, was admitted to the Union, and the treaty followed the precedent afforded during

MAIN STREET, HONOLULU (LOOKING TOWARD THE MOUNTAINS)

The Hawaiian Commission

President Grant's administration for the annexation of the Dominican republic to the United States. President McKinley appointed as members of the Hawaiian commission Senators Shelby M. Cullom, of Illinois, John T. Morgan, of Alabama, Representative Robert R. Hitt, of Illinois, and President Dole and Chief Justice Judd of the Hawaiian republic. The American Commissioners were all members of the Committee on Foreign Relations and Foreign Affairs, and were eminently qualified for their work. Pending the transfer of the islands to the United States, and the adjustment of the new relations, H. M. Sewall, minister to the Hawaiian republic, remained at Honolulu as diplomatic agent of the United States.

It is an impressive fact that so-called civilization proved a curse to Hawaii, as it proved to be in many similar instances. When Captain Cook discovered the islands, in 1778, they contained a native population of about 200,000. In the course of the following century, five-sixths of this number disappeared, and there are more each of Japanese and Chinese to-day than of Hawaiians. In 1897, the American population was less than three per cent. of the whole. Since the annexation of the islands, however, this ratio has steadily risen, as it will doubtless continue to do.

Blight of Civilization

HAWAIIAN NATIVES EATING POI

The bulk of the steam passenger and freight traffic between San Francisco and Honolulu is controlled by the Oceanic Steamship Company, its rates being $75 cabin passage and $25 steerage, though a number of fine sailing vessels which make regular trips between Port Townsend and San Francisco and Honolulu with limited passenger accommodations charge $40 for cabin passage. The time for passage between San Francisco and Honolulu by steamer is from six to seven days. Freight rates from San Francisco are: By steamers, $5 per ton and 5 per cent. primage; by sailing vessels, $3 per ton and 5 per cent. primage; while the rates to Atlantic ports are from $5 to $7 per ton, with 5 per cent. primage, and the duration of the

Passenger and Freight Traffic

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

voyage between Honolulu and New York from 89 to 134 days. On the islands there are three railroads, which are used principally in carrying the products of the plantations to the various points of shipment, and aggregate about seventy miles in length.

The currency of the islands is of the same unit of value as that of the United States. The gold is all of American mintage, and United States silver and paper money is in circulation and passes

GOVERNMENT BUILDING, HONOLULU

Currency of the Islands

at par. The Hawaiian money is paper, the paper being secured by silver held in reserve. Banks keep two accounts with their depositors, silver and gold, and checks are so worded that the depositor may specify the account from which the check is to be paid, though in case the check does not state in what currency it is to be paid the law provides that the holder may demand gold if the amount is over $10. The Hawaiian silver money amounts to $1,000,000, of which $300,000 is held by the Government to secure a like amount of paper. The total money in circulation is estimated at $3,500,000. The rate of exchange is 1¼ per cent. on Eastern cities of the United States, and 1 per cent. on the Pacific coast. Gold is at a premium of 1 per cent. The annual internal taxes average $6.48 per capita; the total revenue from all sources, $2,283,070 (in 1896); expendi-

tures, $2,137,103; and the public debt, $4,101,174, bearing interest at 5 and 6 per cent. Commercial travellers are, under the laws now in force, required to take out a license, costing at Honolulu, for the island upon which it is located, $570; and on each of the other islands, $255.

Hawaiian Wages

The market for all kinds of labor is overstocked, and it would be unwise for any one to visit the islands with no capital on the mere chance of obtaining employment, many of those who have so arrived being compelled to return disappointed. Wages on the plantations, including house and firewood, or room and board, range from $125 to $175 per month for engineers and sugar-boilers; $50 to $100 per month for blacksmiths and carpenters; $40 to $75 per month for locomotive drivers; $100 to $175 per month for bookkeepers; $30 to $40 per month for teamsters. In Honolulu the rates are $5 to $6 per day for bricklayers and masons, $2.50 to $5 per day for carpenters and painters, and $3 to $5 per day for machinists. Cooks receive from $3 to $6 per week; nurses, house servants, and gardeners, $8 to $12 per month. Retail prices of provisions are as follows; hams, 16 to 30 cents per pound; bacon, 16 to 20 cents; flour, $2.60 to $5 per 100 pounds; rice, $3.25 to $5 per 100 pounds; butter, 25 to 50 cents per pound; eggs, 25 to 50 cents per dozen; and ice, 1½ cents per pound.

Productions of the Islands

The productions of the islands are almost entirely a class of articles for which the people of the United States have in the past been compelled to send money abroad. Sugar, coffee, tropical fruits, and rice, for which we send outside the country more than $200,000,000 annually, are the chief productions of the islands, and they may be greatly increased. Most of the business is in the hands of Americans and Europeans. In 1899, there were 545,370,537 pounds of sugar exported. Two years previous, 337,158 pounds of coffee and 5,499,499 pounds of rice were exported. The exports to the United States, for the year ending June 30, 1903, were valued at $26,201,175, of which $25,310,684 represented sugar.

Landing Troops in Cuba.

CHAPTER CII

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

Our War with Spain (Continued)

The Invasion of Cuba

[*Authorities:* It would be idle to deny that we Americans have a tendency to boastfulness, and that at times the spirit passes the limits of good taste and possibly of strict truth; but, on the other hand, there is ground for the claim that we boast because the facts warrant us in doing so. Be that as it may, no one can read the story of the heroism of our soldiers and sailors in Cuba, throughout the Santiago campaign, without a quickening of the pulse and a tingling of the blood, for sturdier bravery, finer discipline, and greater fearlessness in the face of deadly danger have never been displayed anywhere. Our soldiers not only faced a desperate foe, skilled in the treacherous tactics of the red Indian, but they braved a flaming climate, amid whose suffocating mists the most deadly of diseases is ever brooding, and no hardship or peril that besets the soldier was lacking in their case. The regulars, the volunteers, the "Rough Riders," the colored men, our sailors,—all showed an exalted courage, the memory of which must always thrill their countrymen and make every American proud of his birthright. The numerous accounts of this remarkable campaign, the official reports, and all accessible sources of information have been investigated and sifted in making up the stirring record given in the following pages.]

THE landing of General Shafter's 16,000 troops at Daiquiri, near Santiago, was completed on June 23, without accident. The Cuban insurgents under General Garcia, numbering several thousand, gave great aid by preventing Spanish interference. The trail to Santiago was a scantily marked path, winding up and down hill, through swamp and forest, through rocky passes and gullies, and commanded by the enemy's blockhouses and intrenchments.

The troops were provided with all the impedimenta for campaigning. Each man carried his rifle and cartridges, bayonet, pistol, can-

teen, blanket, poncho, half of a shelter tent, and rations for three days. The troops had made marches in Florida with these equipments, and, as the long procession entered the woods, all were in high spirits and looked upon the march as a pleasant relief from their long confinement in close quarters on the transports. As they advanced, however, the work became exhausting to the last degree. The line extended for miles; it was continually climbing or descending; and the sun beat down with intolerable fervor. The dry red earth was ground into fine dust which almost suffocated the men, and worked its way into the meshes of their clothing, their eyes, ears, nostrils, and mouths. Moving for most of the distance between two higher ranges of hills, not the slightest breeze could reach them, and the trail remained unshaded. As a partial relief, they began throwing away everything not absolutely needed, until the clothing they wore, their canteens, and their weapons were all that was left. The penalty for this came at night, when the fierce heat was succeeded by a chilly atmosphere, and food was scarce; but all accepted it good-naturedly, and were as eager as ever for the trying work before them. One of the nocturnal annoyances was the land-crabs, which abound in the woods and plains, and invaded the camp by hundreds. Their bodies are five or six inches across, and their claws have a spread of two feet. The noise made by them in crawling through the bush and grass is often mistaken for the stealthy approach of an enemy. "It is a startling sensation," said one of the men, "to be awakened at night by one of these things, as big as a wash-basin, and all head and legs, straddling across your face."

The Advance

Colonel John H. Church gives the distribution of our troops as follows: "The army of invasion comprised the Fifth Army Corps under Major-General W. R. Shafter, and was composed of two divisions of infantry, two brigades of cavalry, and two brigades of light and four batteries of heavy artillery. General Lawton commanded the Second Division, operating on the right, where the capture of El Caney was his principal task, and had the brigades of General Chaffee, the Seventh, Twelfth, and Seventeenth Infantry; General Ludlow, Eighth and Twenty-second Infantry, and Second Massachusetts Volunteers; and Colonel Miles, First, Fourth, and Twenty-fifth Infantry. In the centre, General Kent commanded the First Division, consisting of General Hawkins' brigade, the Sixth and Sixteenth Infantry, and Seventy-first New York Volunteers; Colonel Pearson's

Disposition of Troops

brigade, the Second, Tenth, and Twenty-first Infantry; and Colonel Wikoff's brigade, the Ninth, Thirteenth, and Twenty-fourth Infantry. General Wheeler's cavalry division contained two brigades—Colonel Sumner's, the Third, Sixth, and Ninth Cavalry; and Colonel Young's, the First and Tenth Cavalry and First Volunteer Cavalry. The cavalry operated at both the two principal points of attack, but fought dismounted, no horses having been shipped. At the end of the first day's fighting, General Kent was reinforced by General Bates with the Third and Twentieth Infantry, coming up from the coast. On the left, General Duffield engaged Aguadores with the Thirty-third and part of the Thirty-fourth Michigan, and a force of about two thousand Cubans. Grimes' and Best's batteries of artillery were with the centre, and Capron's and Parkhouse's were with General Lawton on the right. General Shafter, General Joseph Wheeler, our old antagonist in the Civil War, and General Young were all too ill to be in the field, though General Wheeler did go out in an ambulance. Headquarters were at Sevilla."

The night before starting, General Young, commanding a brigade of General Wheeler's corps, told Colonel Leonard Wood, of the "Rough Riders," forming the First United States Volunteer Cavalry, he had learned that the Spaniards had taken a strong position beyond Sevilla, near the junction of the trail over the mountains to Siboney and the valley road, and were confident of administering a decisive check to the column advancing against Santiago. "It looks as if our brigade will fight the first battle of the war to-morrow," added General Young.

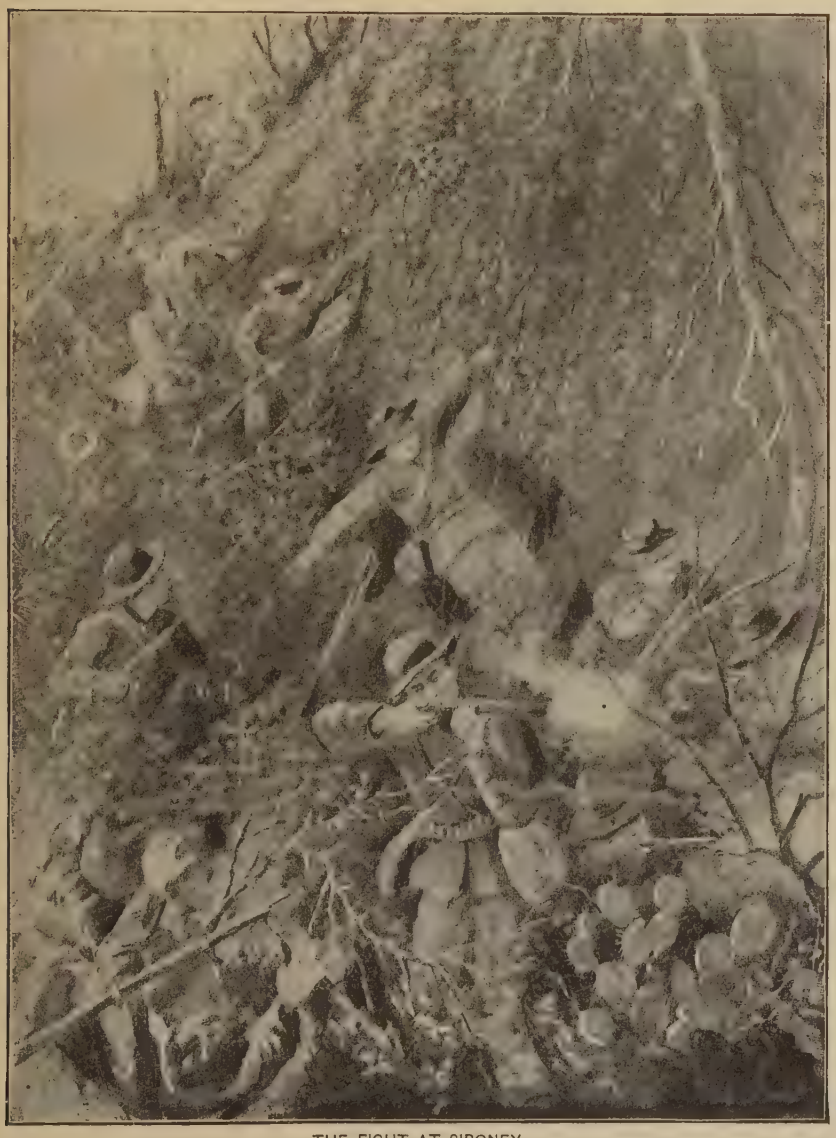
The Order of March

Colonel Wood and his Rough Riders began climbing the hill at Siboney at sunrise, and the Tenth Cavalry (colored), also dismounted, started along the valley road a little later. Some distance behind the Rough Riders marched the First, through the same chaos of hills, ridges, gullies, and mountain-peaks. The heat became so terrific that the men suffered intensely. Imitating the soldiers on the day before, they threw aside everything that could be spared; and once a considerable halt was made to give them rest and time to recover from their exhaustion.

The colored men were not only inured to the fierce climate, but had an easier road to travel. They were at the bottom of a valley, while the Rough Riders were following one of the ridges that are numerous in that part of the island. On both

sides was elevated ground overlooking the ridge, and a high hill was in front.

The concealed Spaniards had ranged themselves in the form of a



THE FIGHT AT SIBONEY

horseshoe, so that a force advancing along the ridge could be fired upon from three directions. Dense thickets were on both sides of the

The Enemy

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

trail, and were studded with the giant cactus, known by the expressive name of the Spanish bayonet.

Captain Allyn K. Capron, of the volunteers, was riding with a small force a little way in advance of the main body, when he discovered the presence of the Spaniards in force on a hill to the right. He halted, and sent back word to Colonel Wood, who ordered his men to deploy on both sides of the trail, and warned them to maintain strict silence.

COL. LEONARD WOOD

Before the regiment was well deployed, the sharp rattle of musketry sounded from cover on the left front, the fire being directed against Troop L, which was in advance. It has been said that the Rough Riders anticipated this firing by a few seconds, but there is some doubt on the point. Troop L instantly replied with great coolness and precision. The bushes to the left were so dense that not an enemy was visible; but on the right they were observed in a small clearing a mile distant, and Troops K, G, and A charged through the undergrowth, firing rapidly as they ran.

Opening of the Fight

The Tenth Cavalry had hurried forward upon hearing the firing, and dashed up the hill, firing with the skill and deliberation they had learned in their Indian campaigns. Their work was of the highest order, though among the veterans were many who had never been under fire before.

The heaviest work on the left of the Rough Riders was done by Troops D and F,—E and B being at the rear of L. The firing had

OPENING OF THE BATTLE AT LAS GUASIMAS

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

continued but a short time when Hamilton Fish was instantly killed and Captain Capron mortally wounded. It is said that the latter shot two Spaniards with his revolver, and was on the point of firing again, when he fell. Observing the confusion about him, he said:

"Don't mind me, boys, but do your best."

Fish was firing as fast as he could load, and seemed to be revelling in the fight. No soldier could have died a braver death than he.

Desperate Fighting

It was thus that the famous Rough Riders received their baptism of fire, which could not have been more trying, for their enemies were invisible, and used smokeless powder with their deadly Mauser rifles. Some of the cowboys were so exasperated at their disadvantage that they cursed.

"Don't curse," said Colonel Wood, "fight!"

And none could have done better. Several times during the engagement the order was given to cease firing, and it was obeyed on the instant. The part of the Rough Riders in the battle was completed by a charge up the hill on the left which sent the Spaniards flying in a panic. Lieutenant-Colonel Roosevelt led them in person, keeping well in advance, and inspiring all by his daring. Carried away by his ardor, and the yells of his boys behind him, he snatched up a rifle as he ran, and fired shot after shot into the blockhouse at the top of the hill, which was their destination, and from which a galling fire was poured into the charging troopers.

The Spaniards had seen what they never saw before. Had their enemies been Cubans, they would have fallen back after receiving a withering volley,—and the course of the Spaniards would have been the same under a reversal of the circumstances; but the Americans, instead of retreating, dashed yelling forward with greater impetuosity than before. The enemy did not wait, but, scrambling out of the blockhouse, ran for their lives into the brush. Seventeen dead bodies were stretched in and about the building.

Defeat of the Spaniards

Meanwhile, the rout was completed on the right and in the front by the Tenth Cavalry and the First. The enemy, who must have lost fully 50, explained their defeat in Santiago by declaring that they had been fighting the whole American army, and that the more they fired into it the harder the Yankees chased them.

The Americans engaged numbered about 1,500, while the Spanish force has been estimated at from 2,500 to 4,000. Had the positions been reversed, with the numbers unchanged, the Americans

ROUGH RIDERS AT LAS GUASIMAS

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

would easily have held their own. The loss of our soldiers was 16 killed and about 40 wounded, 6 of the killed belonging to the Rough Riders. Captain Allyn Capron died of fever at his home in Virginia, September 18, 1898. His father, Captain Allyn Capron, was killed while gallantly fighting at Churubusco, Mexico. Thus three Captain Allyn Caprons gave their lives for their country, and a brother of the youngest died in military service during the last war.

A Patriotic Family

STORM AND BATTLE AT SAN JUAN

Santiago and its Surroundings

A description has already been given of Santiago and its surroundings. It will be recalled that it is six miles from the sea on the bay, and is surrounded by high mountains, rising almost perpendicularly from the water. The city lies between the first and second ridges. Directly south of Santiago, and distant two and a half miles therefrom, is Aguadores, while on the crest of a hill southeast of Santiago is San Juan, and three miles northeast is El Caney.

Impressed by the formidable character of the defences of the city, General Shafter was inclined to resort to regular siege operations, but yielded to the arguments in favor of a joint assault by the

fleet and army on Aguadores, and a military attack alone on El Caney and San Juan hill, which latter lies east of the eminence on which the small town of San Juan stands. It was hoped to gain help from the occasional bombarding by the fleet. By reference to the map, the reader can understand the account of the military operations.

The Points Attacked

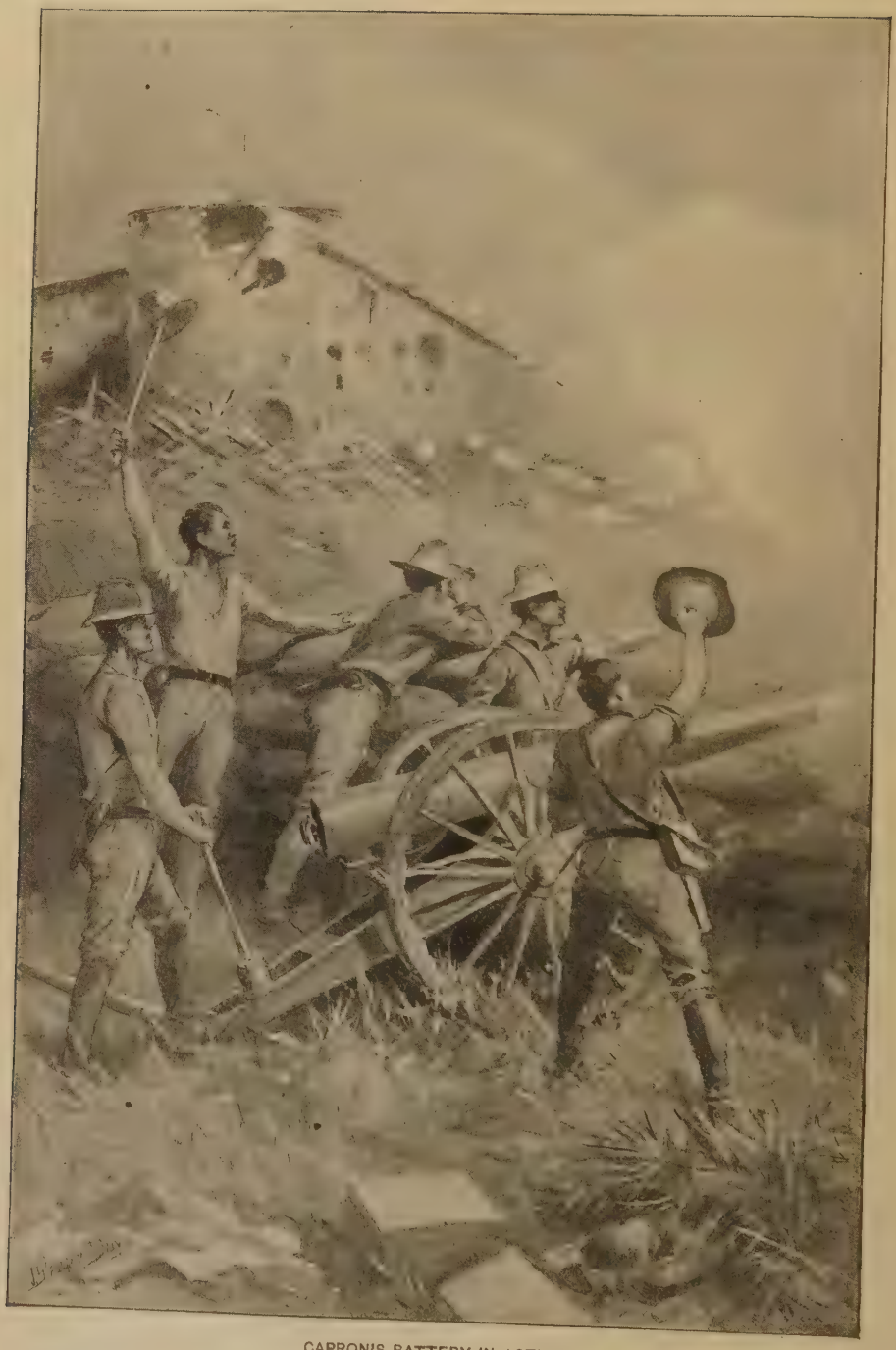
General Lawton and his forces were sent north to attack El Caney. General Wheeler being ill, his cavalry under Sumner led the centre of the line up the valley overlooked by the town of San Juan. General Duffield remained at the seaside to attack, with the aid of the fleet and the Michigan volunteers, the town of Aguadores. The reserve included the Rough Riders, the Seventy-first New York, and Colonel Wheeler's Massachusetts Volunteers.

Before daybreak, on Friday morning, July 1, General Lawton was on the El Caney road, General Duffield was at the railway near the coast, while General Wheeler, despite his illness, rode up the valley and planted Captain Grimes' battery of four pieces within a mile and a half of the Santiago forts. Colonel Miles' brigade supported General Wheeler in the centre; General Chaffee's brigade, supported by Lieutenant-Colonel Ludlow, led General Lawton's division, and Major Capron's battery took position on a bluff within a mile and a half of El Caney. He fired the first gun, and opened the battle at six o'clock in the morning. The first shot was followed by another and another, whose boom swung back and forth between the mountain walls until it sank into silence. There was no reply; and believing the Spaniards were retreating, a thousand Cubans, led by Garcia and Castillo, moved hastily along the road from El Pozo to El Caney to head them off. They met them, and, after a sharp fight, drove them back to El Caney.

Work of Capron's Battery

By this time, Major Capron's battery—commanded by the father of Captain Capron, of the Rough Riders—had fired more than twenty shots, without receiving a response. He inflicted considerable damage on the town, but did not injure the fortifications. He was still firing, when the screech of a shell was heard, followed by several others. They came from the Reina Mercedes battery; but, missing Capron's battery, struck a house some distance away, and wounded about thirty Cuban and American soldiers. The duel lasted an hour, the Spanish showing greatly improved marksmanship.

Meanwhile, Grimes' battery was pounding away from the hill below San Juan; but the shots fired in reply passed too high to do



CAPRON'S BATTERY IN ACTION

COPYRIGHT 1898,

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

harm. At the end of half an hour the enemy's battery was silenced, and the Tenth and First Regiments and the Rough Riders were ordered to make a detour and take the hill, where none of the Spaniards could be seen, though hundreds were known to be in concealment.

Attack on the Blockhouse

The Rough Riders passed through the gulch to the slope, and were met by a fierce fire from the blockhouse, while the invisible sharpshooters kept up a vicious fusillade that brought down more than one brave man. Lieutenant-Colonel Roosevelt rode as usual at the head of his troops, beside which the Tenth Cavalry were ranged.

The fire became more deadly, and the Rough Riders dodged behind trees to escape the storm of bullets. This partial screen vanished when they reached the open hillside, where there was no protection at all. Shot, shells, and bullets seemed to threaten annihilation, when the order rang out, "Forward, charge!" Waving his sword, Roosevelt led across the open and up the hill, where it looked as if not a man could escape. But all were running, the colored troopers keeping even pace, and not a man flinching. They were dropping every second, but there was no staying the rush, with Roosevelt still far in the lead, shouting, waving his sword, and encouraging his troops by his intrepidity and daring.

The Spaniards were amazed; and in the hope of checking the furious charge, stepped into view to take more affective aim. On the instant, the colored men began toppling them over like ten-pins; but where one enemy fell, two seemed to leap into his place, and the firing became more murderous than before. Roosevelt was still shouting and waving his sword, when his horse lunged forward and rolled over dead; but the skilled rider landed on his feet; and calling to his men to follow, ran up the hill, the colored men shooting all the time with marvellous skill.

American Daring

Finally the top of the hill was reached and the awful gauntlet ended. The Spaniards in the trenches still could have killed every man; but they were awed by the wonderful daring of the Yankees, and, hesitating hardly an instant, made off pell-mell, with the Americans coolly picking them off at every step.

Thus was the position of San Juan won and the blockhouse captured. The colored men cheered the Riders, and the Riders cheered them, and the troops across the gulch cheered both, whereupon the heroes went at it again.

Fully one-half of the Rough Riders had been wounded, and the position was still dangerous because of the sharpshooters. The trenches were found full of dead Spaniards.

FIRST FLAG OF TRUCE AFTER THE BATTLE OF EL CANEY

The first one to enter the American lines under a flag of truce was a rotund Spanish "Brother of the Christian Faith," who appeared

riding on a mule and protected from the sun by an enormous umbrella. His message was unimportant, and had no effect upon the military operations.

Meanwhile General Lawton was pushing hurriedly toward El Caney. He received a sharp fire from the enemy in the intrenchments. The men on the right opened out, and using the trees and bushes for protection, kept up a continual fire, the force steadily approaching the

WITH THE ARTILLERY AT SAN JUAN

outside line of trenches. Capron's artillery struck a stone fort in front of the town repeatedly, and drove out the enemy, but they returned, since the guns were not heavy enough to do great damage. Then the force was divided, and, entering the town, faced a fierce attack from the Spaniards, who seemed to be hidden everywhere. From the breastworks at the northeast corner of the town the fire was so galling that the Americans lay down to escape it; but the enemy had their range, and killed and wounded many while lying flat on their faces.

Fierce Work by the Spaniards

It was some time before the decimated troops discovered the battery. Then the rifles picked off every man who showed himself, and the frightful guns became mute. At this juncture, Major Capron

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

silenced the fort once more, and the order was shouted for the Americans to charge. Breaking into yells, they were on the heels of their officers as they swept up the hill and into the fort, which was captured with hardly a struggle.

GEN. A. R. CHAFFEE, U. S. A

A single blockhouse remained, and Captain Clarke was ordered by General Chaffee to take it with one company. In the face of a withering fire they leaped up and over the intrenchments, and the terrified defenders fled; all the streets leading out of the town being choked with the panic-stricken mob, more than a hundred of whom were made prisoners.

Pushing Toward Santiago

The Seventy-first New York was following General Lawton toward El Caney, when they found the road blocked by the Twenty-fourth Regiment, who were using it as a firing-line. Wheeling to the left, the Seventy-first joined the Sixth and Sixteenth regiments, all three belonging to the First Division of the Fifth Army Corps. They were pushing toward Santiago, and Colonel Kent, of the Sixteenth, placed a company of the Seventy-first stragglers as pickets along the road, which was guarded by Captain M. A. Rafferty, of Company F, Seventy-first Regiment.

A mile distant on a hill was a Spanish blockhouse which kept up

THE NIGHT ATTACK ON THE MARINES AT GUANTANAMO

a galling fire, and it was determined to capture it. The Sixteenth were sent in advance as skirmishers, with the Sixth on the left and the Seventy-first on the right to support the Sixteenth. The right of the line of skirmishers was held by Captain Rafferty's company.

The first half-mile was wooded, but the last half was open and without the slightest protection. A part of this was crossed by the skirmishers, when the Spaniards, who had waited until the men were inextricably entrapped, opened a furious fire. The scene that followed suggested in its way the historic charge of Pickett at Gettysburg. As the Seventy-first charged into the open, the fire of shrapnel tore fearful gaps in their ranks, and the rifle-bullets kept men continually dropping until it looked as if the whole force would be annihilated. But with unshakable coolness and heroism they "closed up," and, without faltering, swept forward into the merciless fire to the aid of the Sixteenth. The field was not half crossed when more than seventy men of the Seventy-first were killed and wounded.

Bravery of the Seventy-First New York

Directly ahead were the flaming breastworks, with not an enemy in sight, but with the fire growing more deadly every minute. Still running, the men headed straight for the works, and directly behind them dashed the cheering Sixth, with their ranks continually shattered, and the firing increasing in its dreadful intensity. When nearly at the top of the hill, with Captain Rafferty's company leading the Americans caught sight of the enemy and returned the destructive volleys. Leaping into the trenches, they drove the Spaniards out at the point of the bayonet, shooting them down as they fled in every direction, and throwing out the dead and wounded from the pits, which were occupied by the victors. The sharpshooters and artillery, however, made the place so hot that at the end of an hour Captain Rafferty withdrew over the crest and part way down the hill, where he was out of range. Being reinforced, the men crawled to a position from which they could fire on the Spaniards on the other hill. These were driven into their trenches, and the Americans held their position for nearly an hour; the Seventy-first, Sixteenth, and Sixth regiments moving around to the right, where in the face of another destructive fire they charged up the second hill, drove the enemy out of their trenches, and captured a stand of colors and a number of prisoners. The Spaniards re-formed and made repeated attempts to recapture their position, but were repulsed in every instance with heavy losses.

Rout of the Spaniards

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Having occupied other trenches, the Americans drove them forth and pressed them remorselessly, until their dead and wounded were stretched on the ground in every direction. Having a woful lot of their own wounded to look after, the assailants were bearing them off the field, when the Spaniards deliberately fired upon them again and again, but fortunately inflicted little harm.

The enemy had planted a blockhouse and dug intrenchments on the top of every elevation surrounding Santiago, and the defenders

ARTILLERY DIGGING GUN-PITS AFTER BATTLE

Furious Fighting

fought with the fury of desperation. The Ninth Cavalry set out to capture one of these on the bank of the San Juan River, at the foot of the San Juan hill, at the same time that the Seventy-first Regiment was fighting so heroically. Four troops of the Second Squadron took position at the left of the advance, while the First Brigade of the cavalry division passed in sight of a number of blockhouses. The men became separated in the jungle, but finally came together on the right of the Second Brigade, where they were discovered by the enemy, who opened upon them with Gatling guns and rifles. The Americans promptly returned the fire, and adopted Indian

tactics, doing so with such effect that the Spaniards were demoralized.

All this time the Ninth Cavalry were pushing steadily forward. About the middle of the afternoon, the First and Tenth Cavalry and the Rough Riders came up,—all ready for the most dangerous work that could be cut out for them. The Ninth, under Colonel Taylor, flanked the Spaniards on the left, between the troops and the river. The dense jungle reached to their shoulders, and our men pressed through it in the face of a heavy fire from the enemy, who had rallied and were doing terrific execution again.

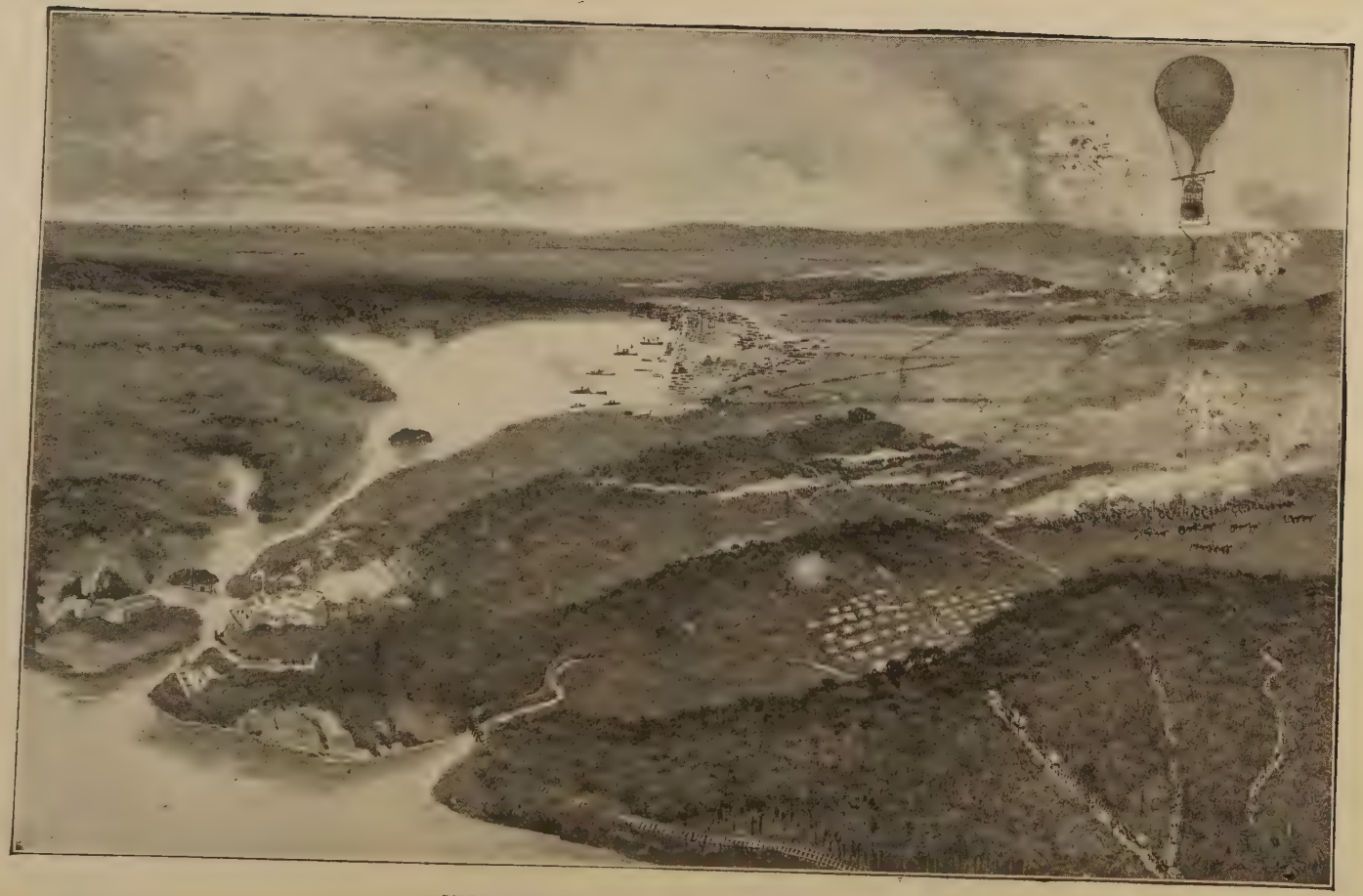
The "Rebel Yell"

Suddenly amid the frightful turmoil, some one emitted the "rebel yell,"—the same old war-cry that had nerved the boys in gray, more than a generation before, at Gettysburg, Chattanooga, and the defences of Richmond. Every man joined in the inspiriting yell, plunging through the jungle across the stream and up the other side, where they drove the Spaniards out of the blockhouses. From an adjoining hill the enemy opened fire with heavy artillery, which was well aimed; but the ardor of the Americans was at such a pitch that nothing could dislodge them.

Meanwhile Lieutenant Maxfield made an effective reconnoissance from a balloon, held to the earth by a rope, while the shots whistled about him; and soon after General Hawkins, with the Third and Sixth Cavalry and the Thirteenth and Sixteenth Infantry, advanced toward the hill. The second in line were the Rough Riders and Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth regiments. The hill was like the roof of a house, and heavier and better-aimed guns awaited the assault, for this position was the principal defence overlooking Santiago.

Gallant Work

When General Hawkins called upon his men to charge, the grandest exhibition of the day followed. Again the exultant yells rang out as they bounded forward, with the fearful fire tearing ghastly gaps in the ranks, but with not a man faltering or flinching. General Hawkins and his officers led, with Company E of the Sixteenth Infantry farthest in advance. Hardly had a start been made, when Captain McFarland was killed. Lieutenant Carey leaped into his place, and shouted, "Come on, Company E!" and a few minutes later he was shot dead. But nothing could stop the Americans; and General Hawkins, waving his sword and continually shouting, was in advance of all. The bullets came from the sides as well as the front; but our countrymen swept up the hill like a cyclone, bounded among the Span-



COPYRIGHT 1898.

BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF BATTLEFIELDS AROUND SANTIAGO

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR G. PERARD

iards, and those who did not flee were bayoneted where they stood fighting with irrepressible fury. The Stars and Stripes was planted on the hill-top by Captain Cavanagh amid enthusiastic cheering.

The hill of San Juan was carried, though the cost was a sad one,

GETTING ARTILLERY INTO POSITION

and no time was lost in strengthening the position. A stone house remained defiant, and again the Spaniards fired upon the litters upon which the wounded were carried off with the Red Cross displayed

ARTILLERY IN ACTION

above them. Among the killed was Captain O'Neill, of the Rough Riders, while Colonel Liscomb, of the Twenty-fourth Regiment, was badly wounded.

Firing on the Red Cross

Admiral Cervera's ships in the harbor occasionally threw a shell into the hill, but could do little through fear of injuring their own

men. The total losses of the Americans were given as 231 killed, and 1,364 wounded and missing.

It has been stated that General Duffield remained near Aguadores at the seaside to help the fleet. The river and railway behind the town run through a gulch, on one side of which bristled batteries, while a masonry fort was on the other side, a half-mile from shore.

American Reinforcements

Early in the day the *New York* steamed forward from the Santiago squadron with the *Suwanee* and *Gloucester* a short distance to the rear. Duffield and his men arrived on a railway train, which halted a mile east of the bridge that had been destroyed by the Spaniards. The Michigan men, led by Cuban guides, marched up the track. The *Suwanee* now moved in ahead of the flagship, and communication was established between the flagship and army.

Another body of troops, piloted by Cubans, started inland, and firing was soon afterward heard. The *Gloucester* dropped three shells into one of the rifle-pits, on the hill back and to the east, and the *Suwanee* and *New York* opened fire. The second shot gave the *Suwanee* the range of the fort, and the *New York* fired with the accuracy of a rifle. The shore batteries were struck repeatedly, and every shell seemed to kill and cause widespread destruction.

At the corner of the fort floated the large Spanish flag. One of Commander Delehanty's shells struck at the base of the staff, which tilted forward but did not fall. The order to cease firing was given at this moment, but Delehanty signalled to the *New York* for permission to knock down the flag. "Yes," signalled back Admiral Sampson, "if you can do it in three shots."

The other ships became interested in the attempt, and officers and crew watched proceedings. The distance between the *Suwanee* and the fort was a mile. Lieutenant Blue carefully aimed the 4-inch gun and fired. A moment later the crew burst into cheering, for the shot had split the banner in two; but the streamers still fluttered in the breeze.

Wonderful Marksmanship

The second shot sent a cloud of débris flying from the base of the staff, which retained its tilted position. Only one shot was left, and Delehanty and Blue took their time. Once more a puff of smoke darted out from the side of the *Suwanee*, and the shell, curving far over in the sunshine, exploded at the foot of the staff, which tumbled forward with the flag in the dust.

"Well done!" signalled Admiral Sampson; and the crews of all

ARTILLERY TAKING POSITION

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

the ships cheered to the echo, the warships' sirens joining in the applause.

Fire being discontinued at Aguadores, the *New York* sent a number of 8-inch shells over the gully into Santiago, where they inflicted much damage. The *Oregon* did the same, the firing being kept up for forty minutes. It was marksmanship like this which brought victory to the American fleets.

A CUBAN CONTINGENT ON THE MARCH

When night closed in, our army was intrenched around the city. Picket-firing continued, and a part of the wounded were carried, while others limped to Siboney, where they received attention from the physicians and Red Cross nurses, who had been landed from the steamer *State of Texas*.

Early on Saturday morning the Spaniards made repeated and desperate efforts to recapture San Juan hill, but were driven back with heavy loss, being finally forced upon the third intrenchments. Their sharpshooters, however, continued their annoying work, and prevented the planting of a battery to dislodge them. The *Gloucester*, *New York*, *Newark*, *Indiana*, *Oregon*, *Iowa*, *Massachusetts*, *Texas*, *Brooklyn*, and *Vixen* formed in battle-line in the order named, the flagship opening the bombardment at ten minutes to six o'clock. When it ceased, the batteries to the east and west of the harbor had been silenced, and huge yawning holes had been knocked into Morro Castle, while the Punta Gorda battery, behind Morro, was completely wrecked.

A Naval Bombardment

The administration at Washington was impressed by the fact that General Shafter needed reinforcements to carry through his campaign to a quick and decisive success, and it was determined that he should have them with the least possible delay.

CHAPTER CIII

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

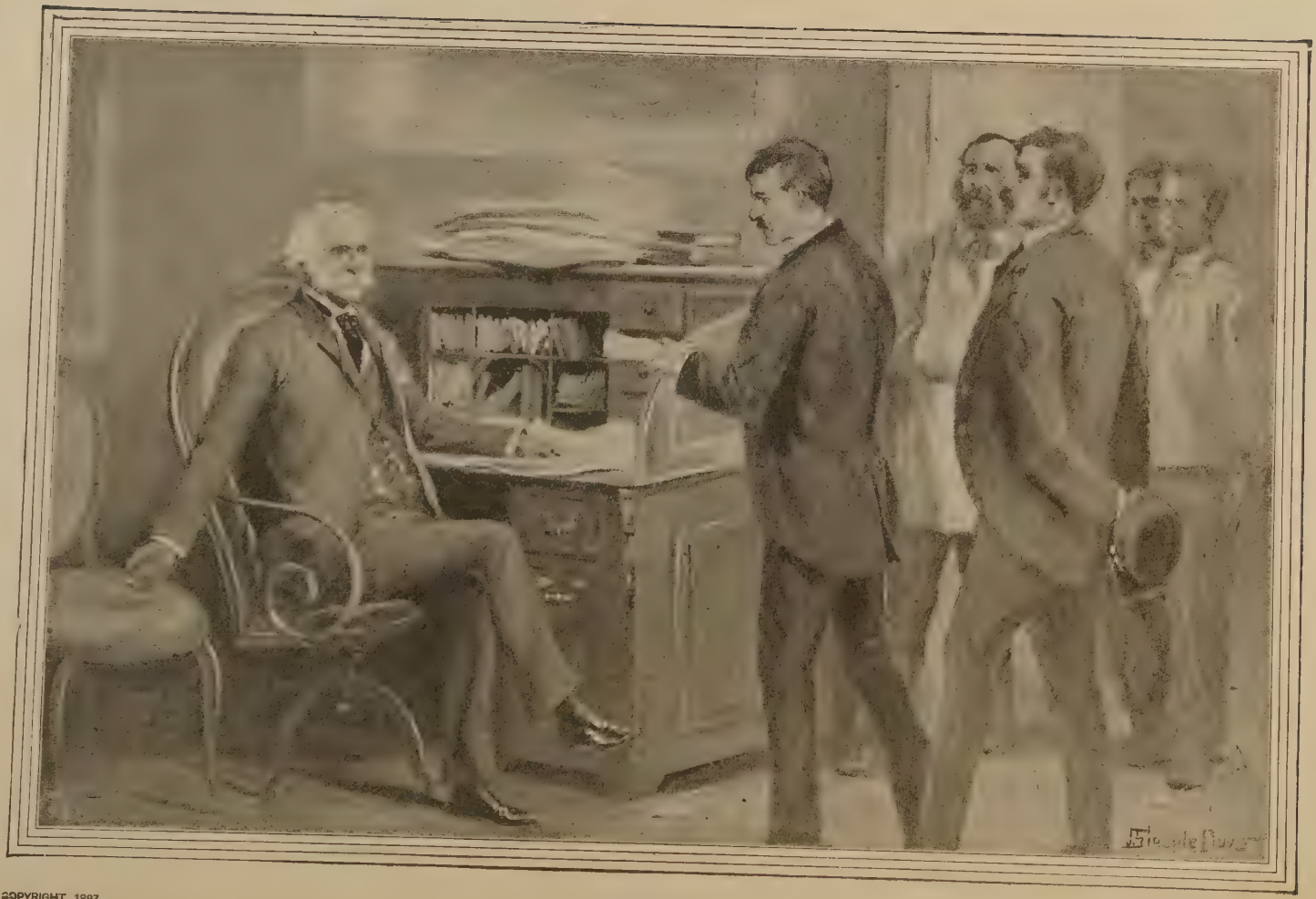
Our War with Spain (Continued)

Decisive Naval Work

[*Authorities:* Once more our navy plays its decisive part in the war for the liberation of Cuba. The Spanish fleet in Santiago harbor in trying to escape is destroyed with the crushing completeness of the disaster to her sister battleships in Manila Bay two months before, and what was believed to be a formidable menace to our own navy and our seaboard cities proves to be only a broken reed for the decaying dynasty across the Atlantic. It is an impressive illustration of the superiority of the Anglo-Saxon over the Latin race, and one of the many unerring indications of the "manifest destiny" of America. Our authorities are the testimony of participants and witnesses of the stirring scenes off the Cuban coast, which make up one of the most profoundly interesting chapters in the history of nations.]

CUBA was making history fast. At nine o'clock on the bright, sunshiny morning of July 3, 1898, the American fleet was riding at anchor off Santiago harbor, the sea rippling softly as it had done for days, and all the signs indicating a continuance of the monotonous duty of watching the Spanish squadron that had sailed through the entrance more than a month before, and been insecurely locked in by the sinking of the collier *Merrimac* across the channel. Admiral Sampson and a few officers had left the line on the flagship *New York* to visit the army headquarters in front of Santiago.

It was half-past nine when Lieutenant M. L. Bristol, of the battleship *Texas*, lying directly in front of Santiago harbor, saw a mass of dark smoke rising between Morro Castle and La Socapa, and showing distinctly against the soft blue of the mountains in the distance. While he was looking and wondering what it meant, the bow of a



COPYRIGHT 1897.

ARBITRATION.

ship thrust itself into view from behind the Estrella Battery. The next instant the electric gongs sounded their call of the ship's company to general quarters. Under full speed, the *Texas* plunged toward the approaching vessel, the vari-colored flags from several ships fluttering to the wind the startling signal:

Flight of the Spanish Fleet

"The enemy is trying to escape." *

The *Brooklyn*, *Iowa*, and *Oregon* crowded on all speed and eagerly headed for the harbor entrance, some two and a half miles away. It was true that Admiral Cervera, seeing the coils gathering round him, and in obedience to positive orders from Madrid, had determined to risk everything in a final desperate effort to escape. His ships were rated at higher speed than the Americans; they were first class, and fully manned; and it would seem that he had a fair fighting chance of success.

THE WARNING SIGNAL

The first Spanish cruiser to come into sight was the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, and following her, in the order named, were the *Vizcaya*, the *Almirante Oquendo*, the *Cristobal Colon* (identified by her military masts between the two smokestacks), with the *Pluton* and *Furor* bringing up the rear.

Order of Flight

Admiral Cervera's flagship was the splendid *Infanta Maria Teresa*, which opened the battle by sending a shell toward the American ves-

* The above illustration shows the signal "2. 5. 0." which was hoisted on the *Oregon* on July 3, and meant "The enemy is trying to escape."

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

sels; but it splashed harmlessly into the water. The huge guns of the *Texas* thundered their reply, followed immediately by those of the other ships. As soon as they were fairly clear of the harbor, the Spaniards turned to the westward, and crowding on every ounce

COMMODORE JOHN W. PHILIP, U. S. N.

of steam, fled for their lives. They kept up a heavy fire on their pursuers, but evidently had placed all their hopes upon getting away through their superior speed.

The *Brooklyn* veered so as to make her course parallel with that of the enemy, and, reaching a fair range, opened a fierce running fight. The *Texas*, still steaming toward shore, hotly exchanged shots with the foremost ships, which, hugging the land, drew away to the

ADMIRAL CERVERA Y TOPETE (SPANISH NAVY)

The Pursuit

westward under the shadow of the hills. The *Texas* made for the *Vizcaya*; and unable to overhaul her, she did terrible execution with her shells. Her captain, John W. Philip, stood on the bridge

directing operations until the fire became so hot that he moved to the protection of the conning-tower. He had just changed his position when a shell crashed through the pilot-house, and would undoubtedly have killed every one on the bridge had they remained there.

Captain Philip directed every movement of the *Texas* throughout the fight. The shells shrieked all about the ship; but she was struck only a few times, and received no material injury. The din was over-

FIGHTING-TOP OF THE "TEXAS"

powering, and the dense smoke at times shut everything from view. The prodigious 12-inch guns in the turrets were swung across the deck to increase the power of the broadside. When they were fired in this position the whole ship trembled with the concussion, and the men near the gun were knocked down at each discharge.

Captain Clark had not come so many thousand miles with the *Oregon* to let slip this glorious chance. His splendid battleship, under forced draught, shot past the *Texas*, and raced after

Commodore Schley on the *Brooklyn* to head off the foremost fugitive, while the *Iowa* was firing and straining every nerve to be in at the death.

It was only a few minutes past ten, when flames and smoke upon the third of the Spanish ships, which had been maintaining a duel with the *Texas*, showed she was on fire. The terrified Spaniard headed for shore; and, knowing she was done for, Captain Philip gave his attention to the one following. The *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* sent a few parting shots after the disabled cruiser, but kept on with undiminished speed after the *Almirante Oquendo* and the *Cristobal Colon*.

The Terrified Spaniards

At this juncture, the two torpedo-boat destroyers *Pluton* and *Furor*, which had followed the cruisers without being noticed, were discovered. They, too, were going at full speed to the westward. By Captain Philip's orders, all the small guns on his ship were turned on the boats. Lieutenant-Commander Richard Wainwright, one of the survivors of the *Maine*, with the auxiliary cruiser *Gloucester*, formerly the yacht *Corsair*, boldly dashed forward to attack the torpedo-boat destroyers, and at one time received the fire of both, besides that of the *Vizcaya* and Morro Castle. It seemed a miracle that the *Gloucester* was not sunk; but the shells splashed harmlessly about her, and the pattering bullets from the machine-guns did no injury. Often the daring little cruiser was hidden from sight by smoke, her presence revealed only by the flash of her guns; but as she emerged into view she was seen fighting with undiminished energy.

LIEUT.-COMMANDER RICHARD WAINWRIGHT, U. S. N.

Daring Work of the Gloucester

The *New York*, with Admiral Sampson, now appeared hurrying up from the eastward, and, observing her, the *Pluton* and *Furor* sped

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

after the *Vizcaya,* aiming to get into the protection of her starboard side. The *Indiana* rained shells upon the first destroyer, when, seeing the hopelessness of flight, both started back for the mouth of the harbor, four miles to the eastward. The *Gloucester* was on the alert, and joined her converging fire with that of the *Indiana.* One of the drifting and battered destroyers, with her guns silent, displayed a flag of truce. She was in flames, and her crew ran her ashore, where she soon blew up. The second was beached, and the men scrambled to land. It was remarkable that, after receiving the

THE MEN BEHIND THE GUNS

first fire from the *Gloucester*, the destroyers, through their superior speed, were able to run away from her, only to return to be destroyed by the plucky American. Admiral Sampson sent two shots after the destroyers, but it was the *Gloucester* which effected their destruction.

Meanwhile, the *Infanta Maria Teresa* and *Vizcaya* were edging toward shore and were seen to be in distress. The *Texas* was firing terrifically, when the *Vizcaya* ran up a white flag, and Captain Philip shouted the order to cease firing.

DESTRUCTION OF THE "PLUTON" AND THE "FUROR" BY THE "GLOUCESTER"

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

"DON'T CHEER, BOYS; THE POOR FELLOWS ARE DYING"

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

The Spaniards saw they were doomed, and ran for the beach. Clouds of smoke rolled upward, from each, through which vivid jets of flames showed, and boats were seen putting out from the cruisers for the shore. The *Iowa* paused long enough to make sure that the two were out of the fight, when she joined in the pursuit of the *Colon* and *Almirante Oquendo*, which were speeding for life along the coast

Two Ships out of the Fight

It lacked a few minutes of eleven when the Spaniards suddenly turned the *Almirante Oquendo* toward shore. At that moment the *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* were abeam and the *Texas* astern. The first two pushed on after the *Cristobal Colon*, leaving it to the *Texas* to finish the *Almirante Oquendo*. Nothing, however, remained to be done, for the ship was afire, and the flag at the stern was hauled down. The *Texas* was drawing up, when the burning ship was shaken by a thunderous explosion. The exultant Americans started to cheer, when Captain Philip raised his hand and called:

"Don't cheer! the poor fellows are dying!"

It was a chivalrous act that will always live in the annals of the American navy.

A Wonderful Chase

Leaving the *Almirante Oquendo* to her fate, the *Texas* joined in the chase of the *Cristobal Colon*, which was ploughing through the waters at a speed that threatened to leave her pursuers behind.

The chase was the greatest of modern times. Only on her trial trip did the *Texas* attain such speed, while the fourteen thousand miles of storm and sunshine through which the *Oregon* had come to gain a coveted opportunity like this seemed to act as the spur to a spirited charger.

The *Brooklyn* was the swiftest of all the pursuers, but was believed to be inferior in strength to the *Cristobal Colon*. She took the lead, standing well out from shore, aiming to cut off the Spaniard at a point far ahead that jutted out into the sea.*

---

*Few persons suspect the enormous expense involved in gunnery-practice by our warships. A single shot sometimes costs the Government $2,500, and multiplying this amount by hundreds and thousands some idea of the prodigious cost is gained. The Spanish Government appropriated large sums for target-practice, but in accordance with Castilian honor the amounts were divided among the officers, without, in the majority of instances, the test of a single gun. The result of a meeting between the hostile ships

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Naval officers describe the work of the *Oregon* as magnificent and thrilling, and no such display of power and speed by a battleship was ever seen as when, at the opening of the chase, she made her mighty dash across the bows of the huge *Iowa*, with every gun except one 13-inch in the after-turret blazing, and the water tumbled into foam by her tremendous rush, which in ten minutes drew her out of the bunch of pursuers and placed her next to the *Brooklyn*. An officer of this wonderful craft wrote:

CAPT. CHARLES E. CLARK, U. S. N., OF THE "OREGON"

"The *Oregon* was the only battleship keeping up with the pace set by the *Brooklyn*, and kept neck and neck with her during the early part of the race, and by her fast running got on the inside of the *Brooklyn* and next to the *Colon*. From 9:30 in the morning, when the *Colon* first poked her nose out and the race was on, until 1:15 in the afternoon, when the last ship surrendered, the *Oregon* was pushed for all she was worth under forced draught, and the fact that she had high pressure of steam at the beginning gave her a good start, which she kept up. When the *Colon* surrendered no other vessel except the *Brooklyn* was in sight, and the capture was made by the *Brooklyn* because the Commodore was on board and we gave way to her. The *Colon's* officers said

A Mighty Rush

was inevitable, and demonstrated the true economy of the American method. When the *Vizcaya* tried to ram the *Brooklyn*, the latter fired in the space of a few minutes 183 8-inch, 65 6-inch, 12 6-pound, and 400 1-pound shells, the cost of which was $31,000. The shot that did the most execution was an 8-inch shell, which raked the *Vizcaya* fore and aft, and killed in its passage eighty Spaniards. Great execution was also done by the 13-inch shells of the *Oregon*.

THE "OREGON'S" MIGHTY RUSH (JULY 3)

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD

after the fight that the *Oregon* caused them to haul down the flag, as they could not stand the terrific fire from her guns, and if they could have outdistanced her they were confident of disabling the *Brooklyn* and getting away. The *Oregon* was the farthest east of all at the start, except the *Indiana*. Captain Philip, of the *Texas*, wondered how we could make such speed, and was amazed at the way the *Oregon* pushed ahead and kept along with the *Brooklyn*. In fifteen minutes she passed all the fleet to the westward, and, bearing down close inshore, engaged with all her guns at once everything in sight."

A Great Victory

While the pursuit of the last remaining Spanish ship was at its height, the *Brooklyn* was well off shore, as already stated, with the *Oregon* holding a middle course about a mile from the *Cristobal Colon*, and the *Texas* laboring with might and main to keep her place in the race. Gradually but surely the *Brooklyn* forged ahead and the *Oregon* was abeam, when the Spaniard, convinced that there was no hope, headed for shore, and a few minutes later hauled down his flag. The *Brooklyn*, *Oregon*, and *Texas* converged on her, and stopped their engines when only a few hundred yards away. Commodore Schley left the *Brooklyn*, and going aboard the *Cristobal Colon*, received her surrender. Observing the approach of the *New York* with Admiral Sampson, the commodore signalled that a great victory had been won.*

* It seems incredible that warships can signal to each other when so distant as to be invisible by daylight from aloft, but it has been done. The *Cincinnati* and Admiral Sampson's flagship, the *New York*, communicated by searchlight at night when more than thirty miles apart. Signalling may be divided into visual and oral. For short distances, in the daytime, ships use what is generally known as the "wigwag." This method depends upon an alphabet similar to the Morse code employed in telegraphing. It is called the Myers code, and is the base for nearly all naval signalling. Thus a wave of a flag to the right means 1, or a dot; when waved to the left 2, or a dash. The system is also used in the United States army when co-operating with the navy. In the army, signalling is done by a few highly trained experts, while nearly every one understands it in the navy. Each ship has a series of red and white electric lanterns fastened to a cable running up and down the mast. In the Myers code, red corresponds to 1, and the white to 2. With the aid of a keyboard any letter or number can be made at will. The same code is used for sound signalling,—one toot of a steam whistle meaning 1, two short toots 2, and a long blast the end of a word. By this means a squadron can manœuvre when its ships are invisible to one another in a fog. The same sounds may be made with a horn or by gun-fire. A lantern may be used at night in wigwagging, as a flag is used by daylight. A convenient method is that of fitting an electric lantern with a key for making and breaking the circuit, thus producing flashes.

It will be readily seen how the searchlight can be employed at night on the principle of the wigwag or by the flash method. The searchlight at Sandy Hook of 200,000,000

Naturally, great rejoicing followed. The ships cheered one another, the captains exchanged compliments through the megaphones, and the band of the *Oregon* played the Star-Spangled Banner and other patriotic airs. Coming alongside of the *Texas*, in his gig on his return from the *Cristobal Colon*, the happy Commodore Schley called to Captain Philip, "It was a fine fight, Jack, wasn't it?" Three cheers were given for their old commander, and Captain Philip, calling all hands to the quarter-deck, bared his head and fervently thanked God for the great victory. In a voice tremulous with emotion, he said: "I wish to make public acknowledgment that I believe in God the Father Almighty. I ask that all you officers and men lift your hats and from your hearts offer silent thanks to the Almighty."

A WARSHIP'S SEARCHLIGHT

Every hat was removed and every head bowed. Each heart spent a minute or two in silent communion with his Maker, and

Thanks to God

candle-power can flash a signal from New York to a fleet more than a hundred miles distant. This searchlight is the most powerful in the world. The heliograph is more generally understood, mirrors being used to flash the sunlight This is a popular method on the plains, where messages have been understood one hundred and twenty-five miles from the sending point. Moonlight or artificial light has been employed at night. Heliography is popular in the Spanish army.

As stated the methods named are based upon the Myers code; but the navy employs another which is more secret and of altogether a different nature. It is

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

then, unable to restrain their enthusiasm, all gave three ringing cheers for their commander.

In this remarkable sea-fight, Spain lost 6 ships, 600 men killed and wounded, and 1,200 prisoners, while the Americans had 1 man killed and 2 wounded. Admiral Cervera, when questioned, said that he made his dash out of the harbor in obedience to orders from Captain - General Blanco, who received his instructions from Madrid. He took a westerly course from the harbor because only the *Brooklyn* and three American battleships were on that side of the harbor. He believed he could whip the *Brooklyn* and outrun all the others.

THIRTEEN-INCH SHELLS

The wrecks were strewn along the Cuban coast for fifty miles, the extreme point marking where the *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* captured the *Cristobal Colon*. Before she could be boarded, the Spaniards opened all the sea-valves and threw the caps overboard. This was unwarrantable,

Spanish Treachery

the flag-hoist system. The large number of flags or pennants, differing in color, shape and design, have each a particular meaning; and when several are strung together and displayed aloft, they form a number, the signification of which must be found by examining a book in which all the signals are explained. This book is carefully guarded; and since a cipher is often employed, it is impossible for an enemy to understand the messages. The flag-hoists being invisible at night, pyrotechnic signals are displayed, red and green stars being fired into the air from pistols prepared for such use. New systems are continually tested, and it is not improbable that a semaphore method similar to that used in the British navy will be adopted by our fleets, to say nothing of others that are sure to be evolved by the inventive ingenuity of our countrymen.

since it is a principle of international law that, the moment any property is surrendered, the party surrendering it becomes simply a trustee, and is in honor bound to hand over the property intact to the victor. The *Cristobal Colon* rapidly filled and sank, and finally careened over on her beam ends, with her huge guns pointing upward at the sky.

No prisoners could receive more courteous treatment than that accorded to the Spaniards. Captain Evans, of the *Iowa*, declined to take the sword offered to him by Captain Eulate, of the *Vizcaya;* and Admiral Cervera had made himself popular in this country by his chivalrous course toward Lieutenant Hobson. The officers, after giving their parole, were quartered on the beautiful grounds of the Naval Academy at Annapolis, where they really became the guests of the nation. The sailors, like the soldiers, had been made to believe that the Americans invariably shot all their prisoners, and many of them declared that had they known the truth they would have been glad to surrender long before they were forced to do so.

A HOLE IN THE "TEXAS"

The American Board of Survey made an examination of the Spanish wrecks on the 10th of July, and expressed the belief that the *Cristobal Colon* and the *Infanta Maria Teresa* could be saved and added to the American navy. The *Vizcaya*, *Almirante Oquendo*,

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Pluton, and *Furor* were total wrecks. The *Almirante Oquendo* received the most punishment from our fire. With a part of her hull under water, the portion in sight showed that she had been struck 66 times. The *Infanta Maria Teresa* was hit 33 times, the *Vizcaya* 24, and the *Cristobal Colon* 8. The battle was won by the smaller guns, for only one large shell—a 12-inch one from the *Texas*—took effect. That smashed a big hole through the *Almirante Oquendo*. The explosion of the *Vizcaya's* forward torpedoes made her the worst wreck of all. The greatest execution was done by the *Oregon*, *Brooklyn*, and *Texas*.*

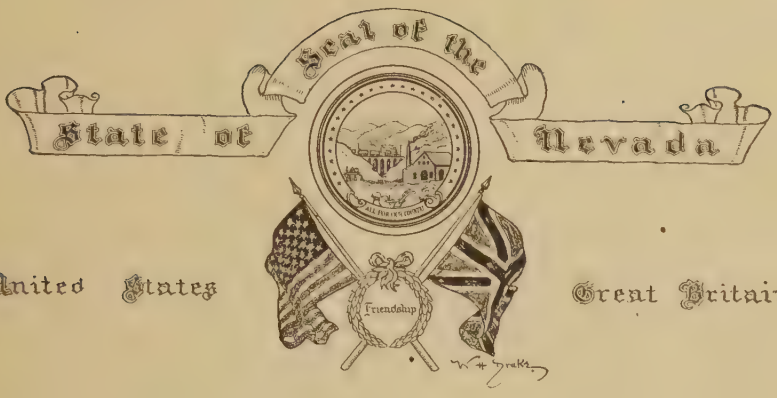
A Great Blunder

This extraordinary naval battle abounded with surprises, chief among which were the worthlessness of the two Spanish torpedo-boat destroyers, the ability of the *Gloucester*, and the amazing activity of the *Oregon*. Another surprise is the hour chosen by Admiral Cervera for his hazardous enterprise, since it gave the Americans most of the day to devote to the chase. Despite the closer watch maintained at night, it would seem that that was the most favorable time for escape. Then, too, naval authorities agree that there would have been much more chance for the Spanish ships had they separated, thereby causing a division of the American fleet, especially if the flight had been made at night. The torpedo-boat destroyers, by stealing out close to one of the cruisers, might have been able to dart forth and attack in the way that it was intended they should fight, instead of which they lagged behind and invited the concentrated assault which proved their destruction. In brief, although the Spaniards fought bravely, their course was a blunder from beginning to end, and it is a common saying that in war a blunder is worse than a crime.

* What a strange irony of fate that the absolute proof of the premeditated blowing up of the *Maine* was furnished by the destruction of Spain's warships, the *Infanta Maria Teresa* and the *Almirante Oquendo!* In the latter part of September, 1898, Lieutenant Hobson, after much labor and with great patience and skill, succeeded in floating and saving the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, to be added to our navy.

COPYRIGHT 1898

THE BATTLE OF SAN JUAN—CHARGE UP THE HILL



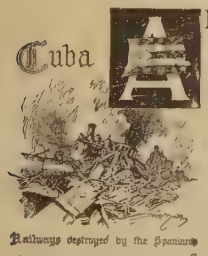
CHAPTER CIV

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

Our War with Spain (Continued)

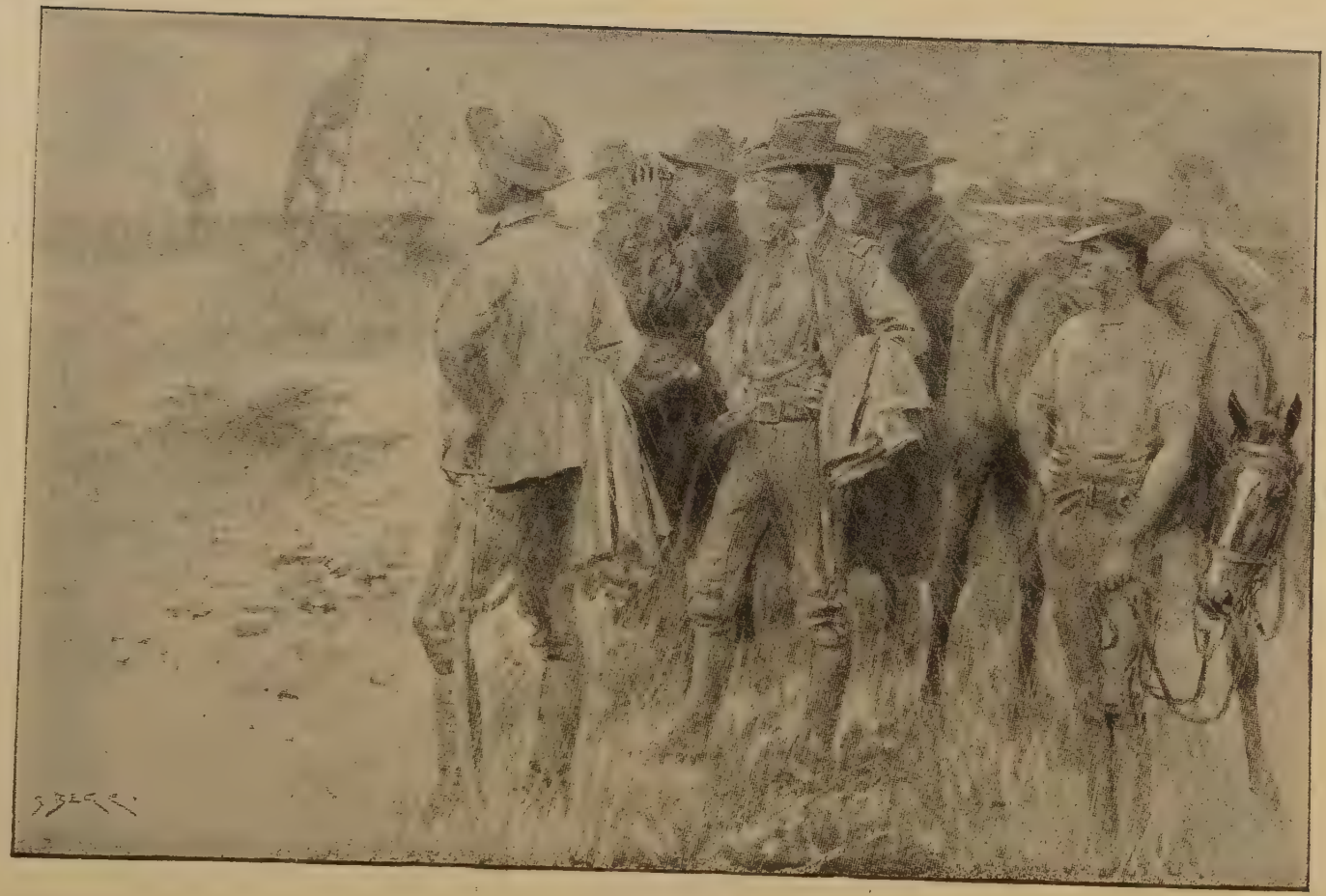
Conquest of Eastern Cuba

[*Authorities:* With that sullen obstinacy which is blind to the logic of events, Spain continues to bulletin her disastrous defeats as great victories, and still staggers forward in the pitiful attempt to strike her puny blows at the giant that has laid her low. "I find it difficult to restrain my joyful emotions," exclaimed one of her leading officials, when the first news of Manila reached Madrid. But with the inevitable end in sight, and the certainty that prolonged resistance must make the terms of peace still harder, she sacrifices her sons and renders more hopeless her bankruptcy, under the pretence that all this is necessary to satisfy the demands of mythical Spanish honor. Knowing its opponent so well, the United States proceeds to administer another humiliating defeat at Santiago, in the hope of bringing her to her senses; but it fails, and the story remains only one of the many that add lustre to American manhood, skill, and courage, and reflect glory upon the innumerable achievements of our arms.]



ALTHOUGH his troops were not as numerous as he wished, General Shafter pressed steadily forward, and on the 3d of July, the day which saw the destruction of Admiral Cervera's fleet, he made a demand for the surrender of Santiago, receiving in reply a refusal, as has already been recorded. Santiago Defiant

In a desperate effort to block the harbor against the entrance of the American fleet and save the city from bombardment, the Spanish, early on the morning of July 4, ran the *Reina Mercedes* ashore near where the *Merrimac* had been sunk. The attempt was a failure, since the vessel did not block the entrance. The event of July 6 was the exchange of Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond



A FLAG OF TRUCE

P. Hobson and his seven comrades for the same number of Spanish prisoners of war. There was considerable parleying between General Shafter and General Toral, who had become the commander of the Spanish forces after the wounding of General Linares on July 1, but the preliminaries were finally arranged.

The Bombardment Postponed

Although General Shafter had set the hour for the bombardment of Santiago upon the refusal of General Toral to surrender, the attack was postponed at the suggestion of the President and his advisers until the arrival of reinforcements. The belief obtained at that time that General Pando had advanced from Holguin and formed a junction with the Spaniards in Santiago, bringing several thousand Spanish soldiers to aid in the defence of the city. It was afterward developed that such was not the fact, and that General Pando was not in that part of Cuba. Meanwhile, vigorous steps were taken to reinforce Shafter and to send him additional supplies of ammunition.

Improving the Opportunity

The two-days' truce was turned to good account by the besiegers and besieged. The Americans dug trenches and made bomb-proofs along their whole line, and brought up artillery from the road, while the positions were strengthened in every way possible. Moreover, the engineer corps obtained the precise range of all the Spanish guns and trenches, assuring a more deadly fire when the bombardment should open.

The Spaniards covered their trenches with sods to hide them, and improved their rifle-pits. They used good judgment, and neglected nothing that could add to their strength. Some of their guns proved a dangerous menace to the American position. A characteristic piece of work was the location of the main intrenchment behind the hospital and insane asylum, from which floated the flag of the Red Cross Society. It was hoped that this would interfere with the fire of the American centre. Warning was sent to the Spaniards to remove all non-combatants from the building.

At daybreak, July 6, the Americans were surprised to see the flag of truce still flying over the Spanish headquarters in Santiago. While wondering at its meaning, a man in uniform emerged from the city, bearing a smaller white flag. General Shafter sent out a party to receive the messenger, who proved to be a commissioner from General Toral. The commissioner said he had an important communication to deliver to the American commander, and desired

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

to be taken to him. The custom is to blindfold such messengers before allowing them to pass through their enemy's lines; but it was believed, in this instance, that the Spaniard might gain an impressive object-lesson by observing the completeness of the American preparations to reduce the city. Not only were his eyes unbandaged, but his attention was directed to the formidable character of these preparations, and there could be no doubt that he was suitably impressed by what he saw.

A Message from General Toral

When conducted to General Shafter, the lengthy message of General Toral was delivered and found to contain a proposal that the truce should be extended in order to give General Toral time to communicate with the authorities at Madrid concerning the surrender of Santiago. A rather singular request was that the American commander would send telegraph operators to operate the line between Santiago and Kingston. The telegraphists who had been stationed there were British subjects, and had left the city under the protection of their consul when notice was given of the bombardment in the event of a refusal to surrender. General Toral pledged not to ask the operators to transmit anything not relating to the surrender, and promised to return them to El Caney upon receiving the final reply from Madrid.

Spanish Block-House Destroyed by U.S. Artillery

Extension of the Truce

It was arranged that the truce, which had expired at 4 o'clock the preceding day, should be extended to the same hour on Saturday, the 9th. The British operators having expressed their willingness to return to Santiago, were escorted to the walls of the city, where a Spanish escort met and conducted them to the office of the cable company, and they assumed their novel duties in the afternoon.

It should be stated that after the destruction of Cervera's fleet, not only did thousands of citizens flee from Santiago to the American lines for protection and food, but among them was the entire

GENERAL VIEW OF KINGSTON HARBOR, JAMAICA

civil government, including the governor, the mayor, and the president of the upper court of justice, all of whom had been forbidden to leave the city; but they tramped over the mountains with other refugees to El Caney, where they were received and treated with consideration.

Fugitives from Santiago

A HOTCHKISS RAPID-FIRE GUN

General Shafter continued his preparations for bombardment with as much vigor as if certain of a final refusal on the part of General Toral to surrender. The plan was in case of such refusal for the fleet to bombard the city from Aguadores simultaneously with the army batteries, it being decided that if necessary the battleships should force the entrance to the harbor at any cost.

Unconditional Surrender Demanded

General Shafter notified our Government, when the hour set for the expiration of the truce arrived, that General Toral had expressed a wish to capitulate. In reply, the American commander was ordered to accept no terms other than "unconditional surrender."

When the last flag of truce was sent from the Spanish lines, it notified General Shafter that his demand for surrender without terms was refused. A few minutes before five o'clock that afternoon (July

10), the American batteries opened fire on the enemy's intrenchments surrounding the city. It lasted, however, but a short time, because of approaching darkness. The response was spiritless, but the answering musketry volleys were vigorous. General Shafter sent word to Siboney ordering the troops there to join him before morning, when it was intended to renew the bombardment.

Toral's Terms Refused

At a council of war held Saturday night, the commander submitted to his officers the terms on which General Toral was willing to surrender the city. These were that he would leave Santiago, taking with him all the arms, artillery, and impedimenta, but would do no damage to the city. As stated, this proposal was peremptorily rejected at Washington.

The navy was prompt in performing its share of the bombardment. During the afternoon, the *Brooklyn*, *Indiana*, and *Texas* ranged themselves about half a mile apart, and about half a mile from shore, off Aguadores, the *Indiana* being to the westward of the line, and half a mile east of that place.

The *Brooklyn* began the firing with her 5-inch port battery. When she had discharged seven shots, the *Texas* opened, soon followed by the *Indiana*. The target of all these shots was invisible, a high range of hills shutting off the view inland. Two minutes' interval was allowed between the shots in order to learn if the shells were rightly placed. Telephone connection had been established between General Shafter's headquarters at the front and a captured bridge on the Aguadores Railway, whence the signals were wig-wagged to the flagship. The range of the battleships over the ridge north by west was not quite six miles.

At the first fire of the *Brooklyn*, Morro Castle ran up its danger signal, showing white above red, but neither Morro nor the outlying batteries made any answer to the fire of the battleships. It may be interesting to note that this was the first attack of a city by a fleet since the British bombardment of Alexandria in 1884.

The Naval Bombardment

The *Brooklyn* fired in all 15 5-inch shells, the *Texas* 3 6-inch shells from her forward gun on the main deck and 7 12-inch shells from her port turret, and the *Indiana* 8 8-inch shells from her port side. The thunderous explosion of these missiles, six miles distant, was plainly heard. Mingled with them, and the boom of the artillery on shore, were the reverberating peals of natural thunder, a violent storm and downpour of rain continuing throughout the latter

part of the bombardment. A message from General Shafter that the shells were landing too close to his lines caused the firing to cease shortly before six o'clock.

The arrival of reinforcements enabled the commander to extend his line entirely around Santiago, thus locking in General Toral and shutting out any help from reaching him. Although this line was necessarily weak in spots, reinforcements could be quickly moved to any point needed.

Extension of the American Lines

It was the intention of General Shafter to renew the bombardment at daylight, but a dense mist that veiled mountain and valley obscured the Spanish lines near the city. When the sun dissolved the vapors, the American gunners were ordered to renew their destructive work; but instead of firing on "general principles," as may be said, they were directed to select specific targets. The result was another display of marksmanship rarely or never seen on the part of the artillery of other nations.

As usual, the Spanish sharpshooters were exasperatingly annoying. They were hidden among the tree-branches, and devoted their efforts to picking off the American gunners; but there were equally good marksmen among our own infantry, and, although it was difficult to locate the miscreants, who used smokeless powder, the success in doing so was proven by the sight of more than one limp form tumbling headlong through the limbs to the ground. The dynamite-gun, in charge of Sergeant Hallet Alsop Borrowe, of the Rough Riders, was used with great effect.

It was believed that the Spaniards' ammunition was running low, for their batteries did not fire more than half a dozen shots in reply. They kept close within their trenches, except when a shell dropped among them, when they frantically scrambled out. With a view to saving the great loss of life that would follow an assault, General Shafter devoted his efforts to harassing the enemy by a continuous fire from his batteries.

Work of the Army and Navy

The fleet, as before, assisted in this work. At six o'clock in the morning (July 11), the *New York* and *Brooklyn* left their night stations and approached Aguadores. In order to improve the aim of the preceding day, a wigwag signal to the beach ordered that signallers be sent to the top of the ridge over which the shells were to be fired, to form telephone connection with the front and learn of the effectiveness of the range.

As a feeler, the *New York* fired an 8-inch shell, but it required an hour to learn where it had fallen. The report of that and of the second caused a change in the range, but the third shell dropped in Santiago, the announcement of which was received with cheers by the sailors. With a range of 8,500 yards, the firing became regular. It was slow, however, and the *Brooklyn* did not open until after the *New York's* twenty-sixth shot.

THE "YALE"

By and by the *Indiana* steamed into position and swung her turret guns to starboard. She delivered a broadside from her 8-inch guns, and discharged faster than the other ships, continuing until nearly one o'clock, when a signal was received from General Shafter that a flag of truce had been sent to General Toral, and firing for the day was over. One hundred and six shells had been fired, of which all but five were effective, the last dropping almost in the heart of the city.

THE "HARVARD"

Arrival of General Miles

It was about this time that General Miles, who had left Washington on the 9th, arrived on the *Yale* off Aguadores, and was cheered by the men of the flagship as he sailed around it. Subsequently he made an inspection at Si-

boney, and went to the front the next day, where, instead of assuming direct command, he remained with General Shafter in an advisory capacity, as was announced, and exercised general supervision.

The roads leading from Santiago to Siboney and El Caney were continuously thronged with refugees, many of whom were children. They were in a pitiful condition. Had not the troops divided their meagre rations with them, hundreds would have perished of hunger.

IN CAMP—WASHING CLOTHES

In Santiago itself the Spanish soldiers looted the homes of the refugees and committed all manner of outrages.

The Truce again Extended

The first meeting between General Shafter and General Toral took place on Wednesday, July 13, General Miles being present, when the demand upon the Spanish commander for the unconditional surrender of the city was repeated. General Toral said that no matter what his own views might be, he could not yield the place on the conditions named by the Americans unless ordered to do so by his superiors, and he asked that the truce might be lengthened to enable him to communicate again with Captain-General Blanco and the Government at Madrid. This favor was granted, and the truce was extended to noon, Thursday, July 14.

As before, each army devoted the delays to strengthening its position. The hostile lines were so close that the Spaniards and Americans abused each other in voices that with only slight elevation were clearly audible.

A Council of War

At a council of war held on Wednesday morning, there were present Generals Miles, Shafter, Wheeler, and Garcia, and Assistant Naval Constructor Hobson as the representative of Admiral Sampson. General Shafter made clear all that had taken place during the preceding few days, and an interchange of views followed. It was agreed that while it was certain the city could be captured by assault, or by the warships forcing their way into the harbor, the attack must be accompanied by great loss of life, and the prize was not worth the cost.

IN CAMP—COOKING

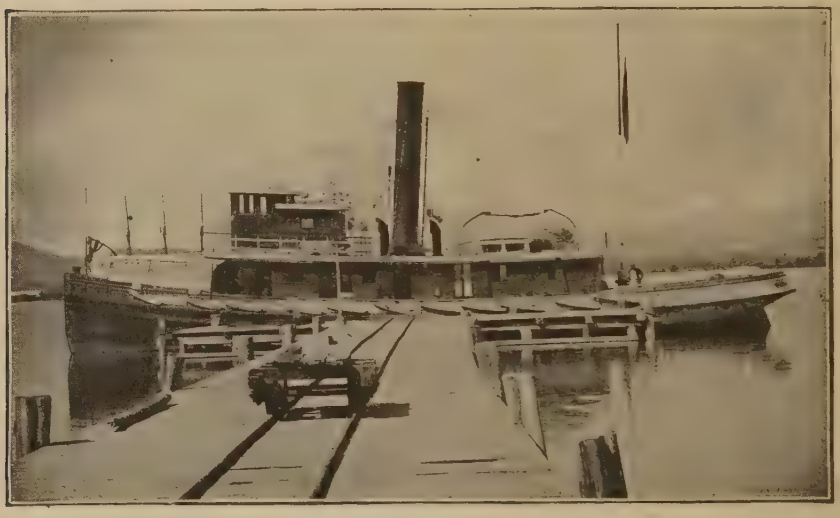
General Toral, by order of the authorities at Washington, was notified that unless he surrendered unconditionally by noon of the following day, a bombardment would be begun which would not cease until the city was destroyed. It was after this council of war that the personal interview between Shafter and Toral took place.

Unbearable Conditions

The officers were scarcely less impatient than the soldiers, who suffered from the frightful heat and the daily flood that descended upon them. The rainy season was at its worst, sickness was increasing in camp, and the discomforts of idleness were becoming too great to be borne. An assault, even though it must be a bloody one, was preferable to the unbearable monotony of a siege. On July 14, however, General Nelson A. Miles notified our government that General Toral had formally surrendered his army and division of Santiago.

Terms of the Surrender

By the terms of this surrender, the United States obtained possession of something more than a third of the province of Santiago, including the military jurisdiction of the Fourth Corps of the Spanish army. The boundaries of the territory surrendered begin at Acerraderos, a seacoast town, about twenty miles west of Santiago, thence northeast to the town of Palma, twenty-two miles away, and finally to Sagua de Tanamo, on the northern coast.*



THE DESPATCH BOAT "COLON"

* This cession gave the United States control of four good harbors, two on the south coast and two on the north, Santiago, Guantanamo, Baracoa, and Sagua de Tanamo. The territory includes some of the loftiest mountains in Cuba, Tarquino, the highest peak, being 8,000 feet above the sea level. There are numerous streams and rivers in this district, but no important ones. The valleys are fertile, and the climate in the mountainous region pleasant. The seasons are the wet and dry, the former lasting from April to October. The average temperature of the year at Santiago is 80.5 degrees, the average in July and August being 85.4 and in December and January 74.2 degrees. The sea breeze, lasting from noon until evening, makes the temperature delightful. Yellow fever, which haunts the seaboard during the hot season, is almost wholly due to the neglect of sanitation. In some of the rivers are gold deposits, with silver and extensive lodes of copper in the Sierra del Cobre Mountains. Between the base of the mountains and the eastern coast are found bituminous coal of good quality, asphaltum beds and petroleum, while gypsum, slate, and jasper are other products of Santiago province. The rich soil produces exuberantly every kind of vegetable and tropical fruit. In some places tobacco is grown, and coffee, cocoa, and chocolate thrive. Rice is readily cultivated and Indian corn is native, with sugar as the staple product. There are great stretches of trackless forests, and the woods include cedar, mahogany, ebony, granadilla, and sabicci. Inland transportation facilities, as in many other sections of Cuba, are almost wholly lacking.

SURRENDER OF GENERAL TORAL TO GENERAL SHAFTER

COPYRIGHT 1898

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PÉRARD

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Some minor difficulties caused a few days delay, but it was finally agreed that the prisoners should be permitted to carry their arms to Spain. The offer already made to transport the prisoners to their own country was simply an act of generosity, and intended moreover to get rid of the expense of taking care of a large body of men among whom the germs of disease were likely to appear. The provisions were carried out, and formal possession was taken of Santiago, on Sunday, July 17.

TWO CAPTURED SPANISH MINES

Meanwhile, the navy was not an inanimate spectator of these stirring scenes. Owing to the danger from the mines, Admiral Sampson allowed only three small boats to enter the harbor. They moved carefully forward past the wrecked *Reina Mercedes*, the hulk of the *Merrimac*, and finally into the bay, at whose head stands Santiago. They arrived in time to take part in the cheering, possession having been assumed by the army. The gunboat *Alvarez* was the only Spanish vessel in the harbor. At the request of her officers, the American flag was not run up until they had landed. The other vessels secured were the steamer *Reina de los Angeles*, which had been used as a transport, 2 tugs, 4 lighters, 12 schooners, and several small boats.

All the roads leading to Santiago were crowded for hours with returning refugees, while thousands of Spanish soldiers streamed out of the town. Reaching the rifle-pits, they stacked their weapons, went into camp, and good-naturedly and thankfully ate the hardtack which the Americans gave them.

CATHEDRAL, SANTIAGO

General Wood Military Governor

General Shafter appointed Brigadier-General Leonard Wood (promoted from his colonelcy of the Rough Riders and succeeded by Theodore Roosevelt) military governor of Santiago. The city was cleaned, sanitary and civil regulations established, and the people governed with a considerate but firm wisdom that produced the happiest results.

It must be admitted that there was much dissatisfaction by this time on the part of the military authorities over the action of the Cuban insurgents. Their numbers and strength had been greatly overestimated. It was alleged that they were indolent, and much more disposed to eat the rations furnished them than to fight. Many looked with distrust on the Americans, believing they intended to annex Cuba instead of granting its independence. While numerous

COPYRIGHT 1898.

NEWS OF VICTORY

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY W. M. CARY

Cubans had proven their bravery and patriotism, it is idle to deny that the part they played in the war was a disappointment to their friends in this country. Another disagreeable fact is that a shamefully small percentage of the large number in the United States went to the help of our own valiant officers and soldiers, who gave their blood and lives for the cause of humanity and the independence of a people vastly inferior in every respect to themselves, and wholly unworthy of the sacrifices made in their behalf.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL LINARES

At seven o'clock on the morning of July 18, the blockading vessels *Wilmington*, *Helena*, *Scorpion*, *Hist*, *Hornet*, *Wampatuck*, and *Osceola* approached the harbor of Manzanillo from the westward, and a half-hour later the *Wilmington* and *Helena* entered the northern channel, toward the city, the *Scorpion* and *Osceola* the middle channel, and the *Hist*, *Hornet*, and *Wampatuck* the southern entrance,—the movement of all being so timed as to bring them within effective range at the same moment. Fire was then opened on the shipping, and within the space of about two hours three Spanish transports were burned, the pontoon, which was the harbor guard, a store ship, and three gunboats were destroyed, and another driven ashore. Although the shore batteries returned the fire when the American vessels came within range, they inflicted no damage.

The Nipe Expedition

Admiral Sampson sent four American warships, on July 21, to the harbor of Nipe, on the northeast coast of the province of Santiago, the vessels being the *Topeka*, *Annapolis*, *Wasp*, and *Leyden*. The harbor is ten miles long and four wide, has deep water, and promised a fine base for colliers and warships. The narrow entrance is protected on the western side by a small fort, with another opposite, and there was reason to believe the channel was mined. Two

THE PLAZA, MATANZAS

were exploded near the *Topeka*, as she led the way, followed by her consorts. As soon as the vessels were within range of the forts, fire was opened. The Spaniards replied wildly for a few minutes, and then ran away.

Entering the broad bay, the Spanish cruiser *Jorge Juan* was observed lying on the eastern side of the harbor, in front of the town of Mayari. When within 4,000 yards, the American ships

CUBAN MILKMEN

opened with such effect that the boat sank within twenty minutes. After blindly firing for a while, the enemy were panic-stricken, fled in small boats, and ran into the woods. Then the *Topeka* dropped two shells from her bow-gun, at a distance of 4,500 yards, whereupon the Spanish pennants vanished and a white flag was run up.

The Usual American Success

The *Jorge Juan* was a three-masted, one-funnelled vessel of 960 tons and 1,100 horse-power, 203 feet long, 35 feet wide, and 12 feet draught. Her crew consisted of 146 men, and her battery was heavier than the *Topeka's*, the largest of the four attacking ships. Having secured the harbor, the *Topeka* steamed to Key West with

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

despatches that were brought to her by the torpedo-boat *Dupont*, and were from Admiral Sampson to Commodore Remey.

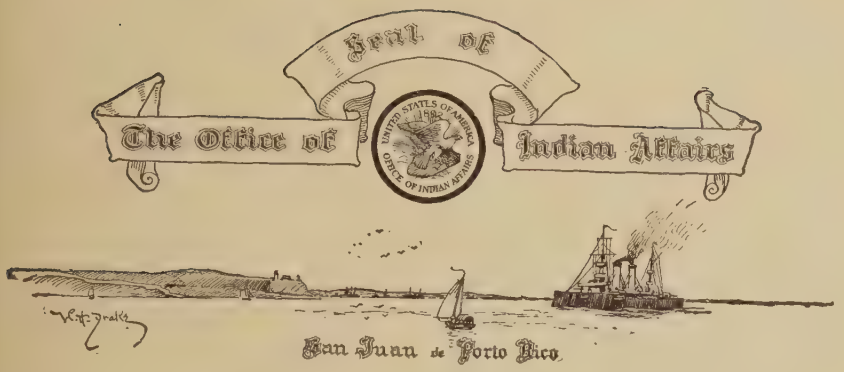
The capture of Santiago may be said to have closed military operations in Eastern Cuba. The total number of Spanish troops who capitulated under General Toral's surrender proved to be 23,726. Ten thousand rifles and about 10,000,000 rounds of ammunition were given up to the Americans.

The Spanish garrisons in East Cuba gladly gave up their arms and marched to Santiago. Eleven thousand, of whom 6,000 were seasoned regulars, at Guantanamo Bay, surrendered July 24, and the complete submission of the armed forces in the ceded territory was completed.

A CUBAN PLOUGHMAN

COPYRIGHT 1898

THE DESTRUCTION OF CERVERA'S FLEET. JULY 3, 1898



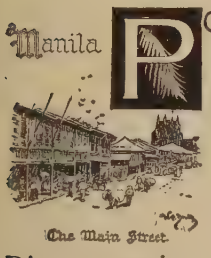
CHAPTER CV

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

Closing Operations in Porto Rico and the Philippines

[*Authorities:* The most effective method of convincing Spain of our earnestness, while the air throbs with rumors of peace, and to teach her that honesty and frankness constitute the highest form of diplomacy, is for our Government to strike with relentless and unceasing vigor. That the United States forces proceed to do. The story of the conquest of Porto Rico is a remarkable one, some of its features resembling opera bouffe in the grotesqueness of their details, but hastening nevertheless their momentous conclusion, which, to all intelligent men, was foreseen from the beginning. The prodigious blows of America's armed power are dealt on both sides of the world, helping to shatter Spanish despotism to fragments and to bring forward peace in all its fulness and benefi cence.]



PORTO RICO was discovered by Columbus in 1493, and the town of San Juan Bautista was founded by Ponce de Leon in 1511, the name now being San Juan. It was sacked by Drake in 1595, and again, three years later, by the Duke of Cumberland. The Dutch were repulsed in 1615, and the English in 1698 and again in 1797. The Porto Ricans rose in revolt in 1820, but were repressed, as they have been in several subsequent uprisings.

The island lies about 575 miles from Santiago, and 70 miles east from Haiti, from which it is separated by the Mona Passage. It is 137 miles long and 37 broad, and in area equals about one-half of New Jersey, ranking as fourth of the Great Antilles. It has a coast line of 300 miles, and the centre is traversed by the lofty range of mountains known as the Luquillo. The highest peak, El Yunque,

is a little more than two miles high, and is visible in clear weather from a distance of 68 miles.

Porto Rico is well watered and is of beautiful appearance. The higher parts of the hills are covered by forests, and immense herds of cattle are pastured on the extensive savannas. The land along the coasts is fertile, but it is sometimes necessary to resort to artificial irrigation. The staples are sugar, molasses, and coffee, besides

A NATIVE FRUIT SELLER

cotton, maize, and rice, the last being of a variety that requires no flooding as elsewhere while growing. Almost every kind of tropical fruit is cultivated and exported, and many cattle are shipped to the neighboring islands.

Features of the Island

There are nine small rivers on the eastern shore, and several ports where vessels load with sugar and molasses. The principal ports on the eastern coast are Fajardo, Humacao, and Naquabo. The northern coast is rugged and uneven, running east and west in nearly a straight line, and between Cape San Juan and Port San Juan offers no shelter whatever.

Some thirty miles west of the eastern end of the island, at the

entrance to a capacious harbor, is the city of San Juan, the capital. It is well laid out, and among the most healthful in the West Indies. It stands on Morro Island, which forms the north side of the harbor, and is separated from the main land by a narrow creek called the Channel of San Antonio. The last census showed that San Juan contained a population of 31,250 inhabitants. The streets are clean and the people orderly. There is cable connection with St. Thomas, and a telegraph line joins it with the principal places on the island.

San Juan

The largest city of Porto Rico, and the commercial capital, is Ponce, whose location has been described. It stands on a rich plain surrounded by gardens and plantations. By the last enumeration the population of Ponce was 44,500. Among its fine buildings are the town hall, the theatre, two churches, the charity and the women's asylums, the barracks, the Cuban House, and the market. A leading seaport is Aguadilla on the west coast, whose spacious bay is sheltered from the trade winds. At this point are shipped the sugar and coffee of the northwest part of the island.

About 900,000 people live in Porto Rico, of whom, perhaps, two-thirds are white, and one-third negroes and mulattoes, or people of mixed blood,—a condition which exists in only a few of the countries of tropical America. Besides Ponce and San Juan, the most populous towns on the island are Arecibo (30,000 inhabitants), Utuado (31,000), Mayaguez (28,000), San German (20,000), Yauco (25,000), Juana Diaz (21,000), with some ten other towns with a population of 15,000 each or more.

Porto Rico produces largely sugar, coffee, tobacco, honey, and wax, and a good many of its inhabitants are well-to-do. Much of its trade is with the United States, which exchanges corn, flour, salt meat, fish, and lumber for the staples of the island.

The lighthouse on Morro Point, at the entrance to the harbor of San Juan, is one hundred and seventy-one feet above the sea, and its fixed light is visible for eighteen miles over the waters. The fortifications are ancient, but a few modern guns have been mounted.

Climate, Minerals, etc

The climate of Porto Rico is salubrious, and there are no serpents or reptiles. Gold, copper, lead, and coal are found. The country is governed by a captain-general, assisted by a junta of military officers, and with headquarters at San Juan. This city is lighted by gas supplied by an English company, and by electricity provided by a local corporation. It has eleven newspapers of all kinds, the leading one,

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

La Correspondencia, a daily political journal, having a circulation of 7,000 copies, equal to that of all the others combined.

Spanish rule in Porto Rico has been cruel and corrupt. Opening with the usual ferocity, the Spaniards exterminated the native Indian population. It is claimed by some historians that in the space of a hundred years this massacre reached the awful total of 500,000 men, women, and children. At elections, the Spanish or Conserva

STREET SCENE IN CHARLOTTE AMELIA, ST. THOMAS

tive party, although greatly in the minority, has never failed to win. There is no liberty of the press, and licenses are required for everything, even for a dancing party. In the face of all these obstacles, however, there has been considerable development in the island, with the result that at this writing there are one hundred and fifty miles of railways, with more under construction, and some excellent wagon roads. It is intended to extend the railway line that runs along the coast entirely round the island, with short branches to all the seaports and inland markets.

Attention Turned to the Islands

Since Cuba and Porto Rico were the only Spanish possessions in the Western hemisphere, attention was naturally turned, from the opening of hostilities, to the smaller island. Its capture formed an important part of the campaign against Spain, and arrangements were

GUANICA HARBOR—ENTRANCE TO PORT OF PONCE

perfected for sending a strong force thither, as soon as the conquest of Santiago was effected.

General Miles telegraphed the Government, July 22, from Playa del Este that he was at Guantanamo harbor, on the way to Porto Rico, with an advance guard of 3,415 men all told. About the same time, General Hains' Second Brigade left Camp Thomas, Chattanooga, for Newport News, there to embark for the same destination. General Miles had with him the *Massachusetts*, *Dixie*, *Gloucester*, *Cincinnati*, *Annapolis*, *Leyden*, *Wasp*, *Yale*, and *Columbia*. On July 25 he landed at Guanica, a seaport town fifteen miles west of Ponce (*pon-sy*, also pronounced *pon-thay* by the Spanish).

Late on the afternoon of July 27, the *Wasp*; *Annapolis*, and *Dixie* left Guanica Bay for Ponce with the expectation that it would be necessary to shell the city. The *Wasp* arrived first, and the Spanish garrison, three hundred and fifty strong, were in doubt whether to flee or remain, but decided to wait a while. Instead of hostile troops, the *Wasp*, as she steamed close to shore, saw an immense crowd of citizens.

An Unexpected Welcome

PORT OF PONCE, WHERE TROOPS LANDED AT PORTO RICO

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

At a loss to know what it meant, and suspecting treachery, the gunners of the *Wasp* stood ready to fire at an instant's warning, when Ensign Rowland Curtin, with four men, was sent ashore bearing a flag of truce.

As soon as the little party landed, they were overwhelmed with gifts of cigars, cigarettes, tobacco, bananas, and other articles by the cheering citizens, who were frantic with joy over the coming of the

HOTEL IN SANTO DOMINGO

conquerors. When the effervescent people could be partly calmed, Ensign Curtin announced that he had come to demand the surrender of the port and city. He asked to see the civil or military authorities. Some of the former were present, but replied that they could not surrender the city, the act being the function of the military powers. A telephone being at hand, a message, by order of the ensign, was sent to Colonel San Martin, the commandant, notifying him that if he did not come forward and surrender the city in the course of half an hour, it would be bombarded.

Summoned by Telephone

Meanwhile the garrison were debating among themselves what they should do. The peremptory summons from Ensign Curtin removed their doubts. They began looting the stores and shops,

cramming underwear and clothing up their backs and in the rear of their trousers, to check and hold the bullets which they were certain the Americans would send after them as they scampered off.

Having delivered his message, Ensign Curtin returned to the *Wasp* for instructions. Commander C. H. Davis, of the *Dixie*, was soon after rowed ashore, where a note was handed to him from Colonel San Martin, asking on what terms he demanded the surrender of the city. The answer was that it must be unconditional. At the request of the commandant, however, the terms were somewhat modified. Then the garrison, padded enormously, and armored safely, waddled out of town, leaving 150 rifles and 14,000 rounds of ammunition behind.

General Joy

Lieutenant Haines, commanding the marines of the *Dixie*, landed and hoisted the Stars and Stripes over the custom-house at the Port of Ponce, amid tumultuous cheering, after which Lieutenant Murdoch and Surgeon Heiskell rode to the city, three miles distant, where the people fairly went wild with joy, as they danced and shouted:

"Viva los Americanos! Viva Puerto Rico libre!"

The visitors were escorted about the city and back to the wharf by a large body of uniformed firemen, whose bosoms swelled with pride over the honor. At the beach, General Wilson and a force of soldiers were in the act of landing, and the firemen were prouder than ever over the renewed opportunity of showing their good will. General Wilson was the first army officer to land, and he made his headquarters at the custom-house. There, among the messages received by him was one from the mayor of the city, who said he was in the prison, suffering confinement for the offence of singing "Yankee Doodle" while the Spanish soldiers were plating themselves with the plunder from the stores. The mayor wanted to be set free, and General Wilson ordered that his wish should be granted without delay.

Premature Enthusiasm

The transports carrying General Miles' troops, and convoyed by the *Massachusetts*, *Cincinnati*, and *Wasp*, arrived early the next day (July 28), and receiving news of the surrender, the landing of troops was begun.

General Miles issued a proclamation, assuring the people that justice and humanity should be shown them and protection guaranteed to all. He hoped the change of allegiance would be cheerfully accepted, for thereby they would secure prosperity and happiness for themselves.

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

The United States Government had no purpose of interfering with existing laws and customs, so long as they conformed to the rules of the military administration, order and justice. Our aim was to give all within its control the advantages and blessings of an enlightened civilization. These timely and tactful words produced the happiest results.

A Promising Prospect

The Government authorities were much impressed by the friendly spirit of the Porto Ricans, and were convinced that the conquest of the island would be easily effected. Orders were issued for a large movement of troops from Tampa to Porto Rico, the estimated total force which was to be engaged in the operations being about 25,000.

After Guanica was occupied, the troops began their march next day (July 27) toward Yauco, an inland town four miles away on the road to Ponce, and before sunset the Stars and Stripes was flying over the city. The proclamation of the Mayor of Yauco deserves permanent record:

A Native Proclamation

CITIZENS:—To-day the citizens of Porto Rico assist in one of her most beautiful festivals. The sun of America shines upon our mountains and valleys this day of July, 1898. It is a day of glorious remembrance for each son of this beloved isle, because for the first time there waves over it the flag of the Stars, planted in the name of the Government of the United States of America by the Major-General of the American army, General Miles.

Porto Ricans, we are by the miraculous intervention of the God of the just given back to the bosom of our mother America, in whose waters nature placed us as people of America. To her we are given back in the name of her Government by General Miles, and we must send her our most expressive salutation of generous affection through our conduct toward the valiant troops represented by distinguished officers and commanded by the illustrious General Miles.

Citizens: Long live the Government of the United States of America! Hail to their valiant troops! Hail, Porto Rico, always American!

El Alcalde, FRANCISCO MEGIA.

YAUCO, PORTO RICO, United States of America.

The Alcalde is the judge who administers justice, and he also presides as mayor over the city council.

Porto Rico was turning American at a rate that was astounding. Instead of having to hunt the skulking Spaniards, the inhabitants did

the work for the Americans. The terrified soldiers were continually brought in, their captors grasping them fiercely by the nape of the

SCENES IN SAN JUAN, PORTO RICO

neck or wherever they could seize them, while the captives held back,

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

scared almost out of their senses. They were pulled out of hiding-places, and more than once it required stern action on the part of the soldiers to prevent the lynching of the helpless prisoners.

San Juan, however, was the goal of the invading army. The advance line was extended to Coamo, and the towns between that point and Ponce made haste to surrender. Arroyo, Patillas, Yabucoa, Salinas, Santa Isabel, Adjuntas, Penuelas, Guayabal, Guayama, Juana Diaz, strung along the coast and the path from Guanica to Coamo, eagerly transferred their allegiance from Spain to the United States. The American flags flashed into view as if by magic, and the native bands seemed to know no music except the national airs of the United States. The garrison town of Guayama flung the Stars and Stripes to the breeze and began cheering as soon as the Americans appeared. It looked as if the invasion and conquest of Porto Rico was to be nothing more than a promenade and picnic for the American troops.

The American Goal

It is a safe estimate that nine-tenths of the Porto Ricans were anxious for annexation to the United States. So headlong were the people in submitting that it began to look as if the whole island would surrender without firing of a gun; but it proved otherwise.

At the opening of August, our forces held the south coast and the region adjoining it, from Guanica on the west to Juana Diaz, nine miles in a direct line beyond Ponce. The fine wagon road through these towns, stretching away to San Juan on the northern coast, is very crooked because it follows the valleys among the hill ranges. There was reason to look for resistance to the American advance at various points along this road, and it was reported that a fight might be expected at Aybonito, a town among the lower mountains.

Effective Work

Meanwhile our warships were continually cruising outside the harbor of San Juan, and maintaining a rigid blockade. General Brooke and the Third Illinois Volunteers landed at Ponce, August 1, and reported to General Wilson, while two batteries of artillery that had arrived from Guanica had been sent forward to join the outposts, fourteen miles distant. The cable office was opened in charge of the signal corps, the post-office was set in motion, and the telegraph lines were restored. The warships in the harbor at that time were the *Cincinnati*, *Massachusetts*, *Columbia*, *Terror*, and *St. Louis*. The sanitary conditions were so far superior to those in Cuba that the health of the troops continued excellent.

The third landing of American troops in Porto Rico was made on

August 2, at Arroyo, which surrendered with the same haste as the other towns, and extended a similar overwhelming welcome to the invaders, who on the afternoon of August 4 advanced five miles from Juana Diaz to a bridge across the Descalabrados River, which formed an important strategic position.

The first real fight on the soil of Porto Rico took place on the 5th, when the city of Guayama was captured. The city contains about 16,000 inhabitants, and ranks next in importance, on the south coast, to Ponce, from which it is thirty-six miles distant. It is five miles inland, and Arroyo is its seaport.

GENERAL MACIAS, SPANISH COMMANDER AT SAN JUAN

General Brooke, having landed at Arroyo, needed Guayama as a base of operations, it being the only important town on the military road between Ponce and San Juan. General Brooke ordered General Hains to occupy the town, and in the morning the Fourth Ohio and Third Illinois, the former in the van, were ordered out. While passing through a cut in the mountain, the advance were greeted with a storm of Mauser bullets on both sides of the mountain. Most of them whistled over the heads of the Americans, who returned the fire and fell back. The main body hurried forward, firing briskly up the hillsides, until, after making a sharp turn in the road, they were confronted by a barricade thrown across the road, from which the enemy kept up a vicious fusillade. Each side of the road was lined with barbed wire fences; but these were readily cut through with machetes, and a force of men made their way up the mountains on each side of the road. The Spaniards disappeared as if by magic.

Spanish Opposition

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

Farther on, the enemy made a rally, and in the firing that followed three Americans were wounded, none seriously. The stand made by the Spaniards was brief. The road was cleared, and at eleven o'clock the troops entered the town. Desultory firing followed for a half-hour, when a flag of truce was displayed and the town surrendered unconditionally.

General Hains and his staff rode through the streets, which were silent and deserted, the people apparently frightened, as they stealthily peeped through the closed windows. Soon, however, their fears departed, they ventured forth, and the air rang with shouts of "Viva los Americanos!" many threw themselves on their knees, others embraced and kissed the soldiers, and the scenes enacted in Ponce were repeated. When the excitement had partly subsided, the Stars and Stripes was hoisted over the public building, amid renewed cheering. General Hains stationed guards in all the streets entering the town, and started out scouting parties.

"Viva los Americanos!"

At this juncture, the Spaniards, who had returned to the hills, opened a bombardment on the town; but their aim was so poor that only one man was wounded. A few shots from the dynamite-guns sent the enemy fleeing pell-mell, and they caused no more trouble. So far as could be learned, only one Spaniard was killed and several wounded. Remembering that none was slain on our side, the harmless character of all this shooting was astounding.

On the 7th of August, a general advance was made by the army of invasion. General Wilson moved his headquarters to Juana Diaz; the Second and Third Wisconsin regiments advanced to the support of the Sixteenth Pennsylvania Regiment on the Descalabros River; and General Schwan, with the Eleventh Regulars and a portion of the Nineteenth California Regiment and Thorpe's light batteries, moved to Yauco, his objective point being Arecibo on the northern coast. He followed the west coast road, touching at Mayaguez, at which point the Spaniards had artillery. (A study of the map is necessary to understand the military movements in Porto Rico.) Previous to this, Adjuntas and Utuado had been captured without resistance.

A General Advance

By night of the 7th, General Wilson's headquarters were five miles east of Juana Diaz. His intention was to drive the enemy from Coamo, and then attack them at Aybonito, General Brooke meanwhile flanking the enemy from Cayey and forming a junction with General

TOMB OF COLUMBUS, IN THE CATHEDRAL, HAVANA

Wilson. After the reduction of Aybonito, it was believed that the road to San Juan would present no serious obstruction.

On the morning of August 9 the town of Coamo was captured, after a brisk fight, in which the Spanish were driven out of their trenches, with the loss of an unknown number, that of the Americans being six slightly wounded. On the afternoon of the same day, in a skirmish five miles beyond Guayama, 200 Ohio troops were ambushed, and must have suffered severely, had not a dynamite-gun been

OLD GATEWAY, SANTO DOMINGO

brought into action. This caused a panic among the Spaniards, who fled after having wounded five of the Fourth Ohio Volunteers.

March of General Brooke

General Brooke advanced from Arroyo early on the 12th. Passing Guayama at noon, and marching to the place where the Ohio troops had their fight, he found the Spaniards still intrenched and the Americans preparing to attack them. At this moment, Lieutenant McLaughlin of the Signal Corps galloped up to General Brooke, with a despatch from General Miles, saying he had been notified from Washington of the suspension of hostilities. Officers and men were

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

keenly disappointed, but fighting in Porto Rico was ended. Peace had come, and the island so long misruled by Spain passed under the beneficent care of the United States.

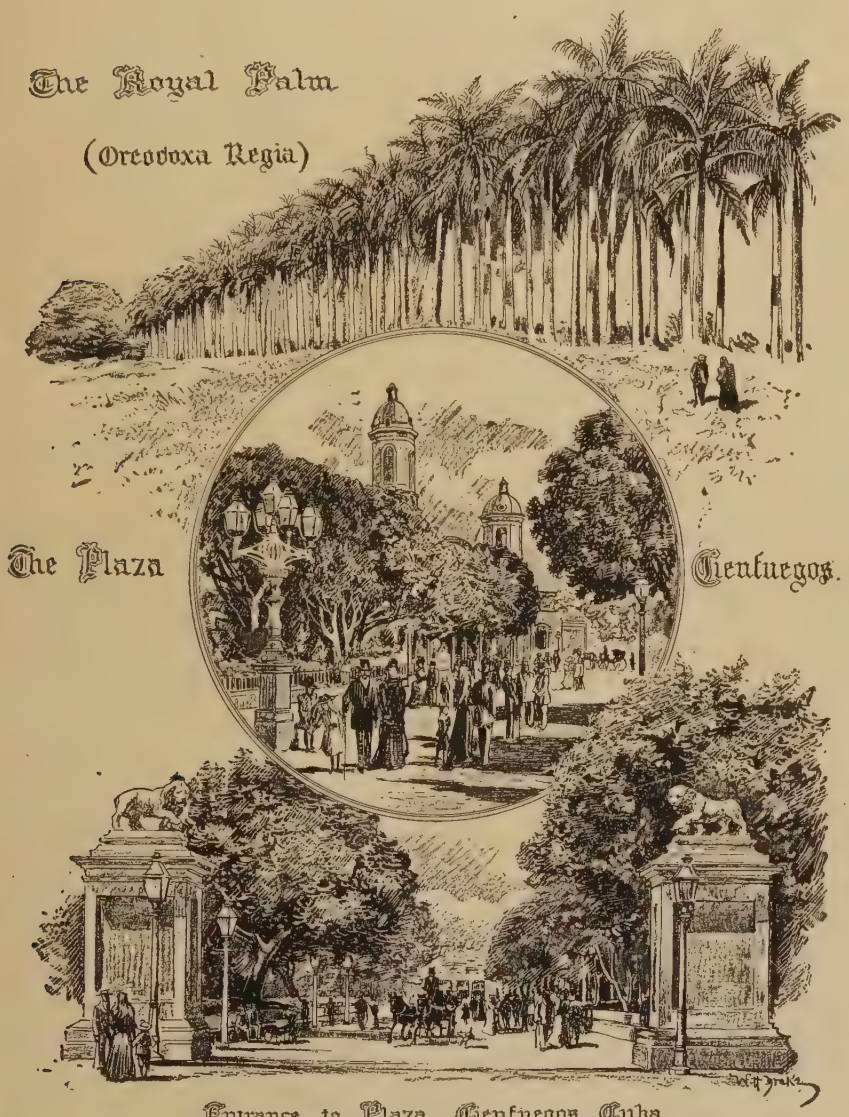
The last naval fight of the war in Cuban waters opened on the afternoon of August 12, when Manzanillo, on the south coast of Santiago province, Cuba, was bombarded. The bombardment, which lasted twelve hours, was conducted by the second-rate protected cruiser *Newark*, which lay five thousand yards off-shore and threw 6-inch shells, and the gunboats *Suwanee*, *Osceola*, *Hist*, and *Alvarado*, which used 4-inch guns, 6-pounders, and guns of lesser size. At five o'clock there was a lull for an hour, after which the *Newark* leisurely used her 6-inch guns until daylight. Hardly was it light, when white flags were seen fluttering in every part of the town. Then a small boat approached the *Newark*, flying a flag of truce. Two Spanish officers went aboard the *Newark*, saying they had been instructed to notify Captain Goodrich that a peace protocol had been signed the day before by the representatives of Spain and the United States, and hostilities had ended. A despatch to that effect from General Greely for Captain Goodrich had been received during the night. An attempt was made by the Spaniards to deliver the message to Captain Goodrich, but the boat was fired on and the messenger made haste to return to the city. Thus terminated hostilities in Porto Rico.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN R. BROOKE, U. S. A.

News of Peace

One of the items of news which made the celebration of July 4,

1898, memorable was the capture, briefly referred to elsewhere, of the islands officially known as the Mariannes, and more popularly as the



SCENES IN CIENFUEGOS, CUBA

Ladrones. The advance guard of our expedition to the Philippines paused long enough on the way to take formal possession of the

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

group, and to raise there the American flag (June 21) above the ruined battlements of Fort Santa Cruz, on Guam, or Guajan, the principal island. The *Charleston* fired twenty-one guns amid the cheers of twenty-five hundred American soldiers, proclaiming that Guam was ours.

An Astonished Garrison

There was a grim humor in the capture of this group. The garrison were in total ignorance of the war existing between Spain and the United States, and when a number of shots were fired into the empty fort by Captain Glass of the *Charleston*, the sleepy officials supposed they were meant for a salute, and came out, bowing and smiling, to receive their visitors. The Spanish garrison, officers and men, were disarmed and taken to Manila as prisoners of war, while the native soldiers were paroled and set free. Being wholly unprepared for resistance, José Marina y Vega, the governor, made none, and was one of the prisoners taken to Manila. The news of this exploit reached this country on July 3.

These beautiful and fertile islands were discovered by the great Magellan, on his way to the Philippines, where he died. The name Ladrones was giving to them because of the thieving propensities of the natives. They number twelve or fifteen. Guam, the largest, has a population of 12,000, and Agaña, the capital city, about 4,000. The population of the entire group is estimated at 26,000.

The Manila Expeditions

The *Newport*, with General Merritt on board, arrived at Manila, July 25, having come alone and at full speed from Honolulu, where she left the other United States ships. The troopship *Indiana* remained to repair her machinery, her companions being the *Morgan City*, the *City of Para*, the *Ohio*, and the *Valencia*, with about 4,000 soldiers on board. All were ordered to follow the *Newport* as soon as possible. These formed the third Manila expedition, under command of General Arthur McArthur, which sailed from San Francisco on June 27, and reached Cavité July 31. The fourth expedition, consisting of the steamships *Peru* and *City of Pueblo*, with General E. S. Otis in command, left San Francisco July 15, with 1,700 troops. By the close of the month, General Merritt had with him a force numbering from 10,000 to 12,000 men.

On the morning of July 29, the Americans advanced from their base at Cavité and occupied an old camp, from which the insurgents were withdrawn at the request of General Greene. The trench being found untenable, our forces advanced one hundred yards and threw

ASTOR BATTERY GOING INTO ACTION

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

up a line of breastworks extending from the Manila road to the beach, a distance of two hundred and fifty yards. An old Capuchin chapel stood in the centre of the line. On each side of this chapel were posted two guns, on a high bank nearly a half mile from the Spanish breastworks in front of Malate, which is a suburb of Manila, on the shore road from Cavité, and about a mile from the old town.

The Old Cathedral Cavité.

There was some desultory fighting while the Americans were building their breastworks, and work on the trench continued July 30 day and night without interruption, being finished on the last day of the month. At ten o'clock that night a heavy fire opened all along the Spanish line, to which a vigorous reply was made.

Spanish Effectiveness

The Spanish had the exact range, and fired with excellent aim, the bullets pattering all about the American line. In a short time the pickets posted on the right and front came in with the report that the Spaniards were attempting to turn

COLONEL JOHN JACOB ASTOR

the right flank. They were aided by striking a gap in the siege-line, caused by the advance of our troops, and by the failure of the insurgents to hold a swampy place filled with bamboos and scrub. They thus gained a cross-fire upon the Americans, who for a considerable time were in grave danger; but the Tenth Pennsylvania and the Utah battery of General Greene's brigade held their ground until reinforcements arrived, when the ammunition of the Pennsylvanians was nearly exhausted. The regulars began volley firing at once. The Spaniards were driven back with heavy loss, that of the Americans being 9 killed and 47 wounded. A terrific rain-storm raged during the battle.

Defeat of the Spaniards

Admiral Dewey, on Sunday morning, August 7, demanded the surrender of Manila, his ultimatum being sent through Captain Chichester, the senior officer of the British fleet stationed there. It reached General Jaudenes, the new captain-general, a few minutes past noon. The Spaniards were warned by Admiral Dewey to remove all their women, children, sick, and wounded to places of safety within forty-eight hours, since he intended to suit his convenience about bombarding the city at any time he chose after the expiration of the period named. The neutral fleet were notified at the same time that the stretch of water they occupied was needed. General Merritt joined in the demand for the surrender of the city. The Spaniards requested to be allowed another day in which to remove their sick, wounded, and non-combatants, and the request was granted. This made the hour for opening the bombardment at noon on Wednesday, August 10.

The neutral fleets left their anchorage on Tuesday morning and arranged themselves according to their sympathies. The English war ships, the *Immortalité*, the flagship, the *Iphigenia*, *Linnet*, and *Swift*, and the Japanese cruiser *Naniwa* steamed across the bay and anchored with our fleet. The German cruisers *Irene* and *Cormoran* accompanied the ships on which the foreign residents had taken refuge to Mariveles. The remaining German warships, the *Kaiser*, flagship, the *Kaiserin Augusta*, and the *Prinz Wilhelm*, and the French flagship *Bayard* and cruiser *Pascal*, passed a short distance north of their old positions and anchored in a group by themselves. Many an eye kindled when the British and Japanese warships showed their comradeship in this unmistakable manner.

English and Japanese Friendship

The American vessels "stripped for the fight" on Tuesday, neg-

IN THE SPANISH TRENCHES AT MANILA

lecting not the slightest precaution. It was found that the army was not fully prepared, and the bombardment did not begin until half-past nine o'clock, Saturday morning, August 13, at which hour the *Olympia* opened fire from her starboard battery on Malate. The first two shots fell short, but were answered with cheers from each ship. The *Petrel*, *Raleigh*, and the little *Callao* followed, each aiming at Malate. It seemed intentional that all these shots failed to reach the enemy, who, however, refused to accept the hint and surrender.

The Bombardment

The Flag of Cavité Captured by the Americans.

Then the American aim improved, and the shell began dropping in the Malate fort and along the line of intrenchments beyond; but no reply was made. The artillery in front of Malate kept up a brisk pounding, amid the squalls of rain, which often obscured the ships and defences. At noon the demand for surrender was repeated by means of the international code, and, pending a reply, Admiral Dewey ordered the crews of the ships to dinner by watches. M. André, the Belgian consul, acted as messenger on his steam launch between the opposing forces, all his negotiations being oral and unofficial, both sides relying wholly upon his accuracy in transmitting the messages. After a long wait, his launch steamed at full speed from Manila to the *Olympia*, which immediately after displayed the signal:

"The enemy has surrendered."

The Surrender

Then came the shouting. A white flag appeared over the Luneta fort, although the Spanish flag still flew. Two battalions of the Second Oregon Regiment, waiting on a steamer, headed for shore, General Merritt having preceded them in a small boat. Flag-Lieu-

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

tenant Brumby, in charge of the largest flag of the *Olympia*, quickly landed with another boat, and with several companions made straight for the staff in front of the cathedral, where a large crowd of Spaniards quickly gathered. Many of them wept when the Spanish flag came down and the Stars and Stripes took its place. It so happened that an army band at that moment approached at the head of the troops marching from Camp Dewey, and struck up "The Star-Spangled Banner," unaware of the flag-raising going on just around the corner. It was a pleasing coincidence which brought forth more cheers.*

Raising of the Stars and Stripes

Iron Suspension Bridge over Pasig River Manila.

Meanwhile the army had marched steadily along the shore, starting soon after the firing began, and two brigades, advancing in columns, attacked the Malate fort. The Spaniards replied viciously, killing 12 Americans and wounding 39, some of whom afterward died. When the city surrendered our troops continued their advance toward the city. At night, Manila was fully occupied by our forces. The defiant Captain-General Augustin had made haste to flee on an accommodating German cruiser, first turning over his command to General Jaudenes. The Spaniards surrendered with the honors of war, the officers retaining their side-arms. When General Merritt landed he was escorted by an Oregon company, a company from the same State receiving the surrender, while still another policed the city that night. Nearly 7,000 Spanish soldiers gave up their arms, consisting chiefly of Mauser rifles. The stands of arms

Completion of the Surrender

* From the moment Admiral Dewey hoisted his flag over the Philippines, the sun never set on American territory. When this historical event took place, the sun rose in Maine before it set in the islands, the day then being about fourteen hours long, with the difference in the time a little over twelve hours. On December 21, the sun sets in the Philippines before it rises in Maine. Taking into account the dawn preceding the appearance of the sun, and the twilight following its setting, the above statement is fully warranted.

taken numbered 12,000, while the rounds of ammunition ran into the millions. Thus Admiral Dewey opened the war with one of the most brilliant victories and closed it with a second, without the loss of a man in either. The only casualties on the American side were the slight losses of the army.

General Merritt's Proclamation

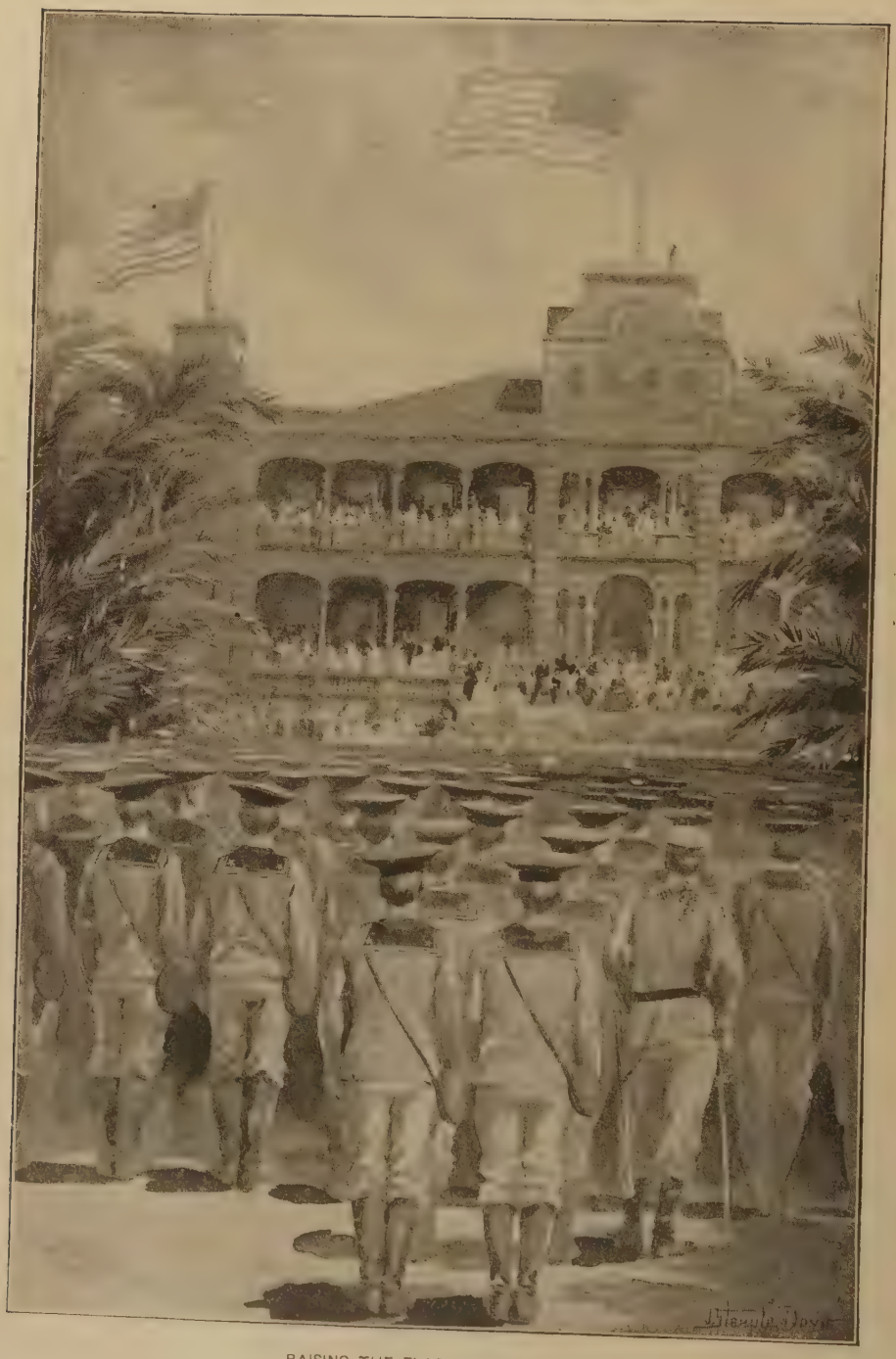
General Merritt issued a proclamation announcing a military government for Manila. He declared further that the Americans had not come to wage war on the people, but would protect them in their personal and religious rights. Until further notice, while the island of Luzon would receive a military occupation, all laws relating to personal rights, local societies, and crime, unless they conflicted with the necessary military laws, would continue in force. Manila only was surrendered, and the message from Washington announcing a suspension of hostilities reached General Merritt on the afternoon of August 16.*

In accordance with the terms of the Hawaiian annexation resolution, President McKinley appointed a commission of five men to consider all the questions involved in the adjustment of governmental relations with our new territory. They were President Dole, of Hawaii; Judge Frear, of the Hawaiian Supreme Court; United States Senators Morgan and Cullom, and Mr. Hitt, chairman of the House Committee on Foreign Affairs.

Hawaii's Admission to the Union

The news of Hawaii's admission into the Union was taken to Honolulu by the *Coptic*, and caused wild rejoicing through the islands. Cannon were fired, flags displayed everywhere, while shouts and hurrahs filled the air. A salute of one hundred guns was fired on the Executive Building grounds, and the fire and factory whistles added to the din, while President Dole, his face radiant with delight,

* Competition has reduced the cost of communication between New York and London to moderate figures, but where there is no competition, or little business, the expense became formidable. Ten words sent from New York to Manila cost $23.50, though newspaper despatches paid only about half that rate. Such a message travels 20,000 miles, and is received and transmitted over a score of different lines or branches. Thus, starting at New York, it is flashed to Halifax, then to Heart's Content, Newfoundland, where it plunges to the bottom of the Atlantic, instantly coming up on the coast of Ireland, whence it is forwarded to London, where there are two routes to the East. The first is across the Channel and overland to Marseilles, or by the all-water course to Lisbon, then through the Mediterranean to Alexandria, across Egypt, through the Arabian Sea to Bombay, over India, across the Bay of Bengal to Singapore, along the coast to Hong-Kong, and finally across the China Sea to Manila. This is the shorter route, the other taking the message across Russia and Siberia to Vladivostock, and then along the Chinese coast to Hong-Kong.



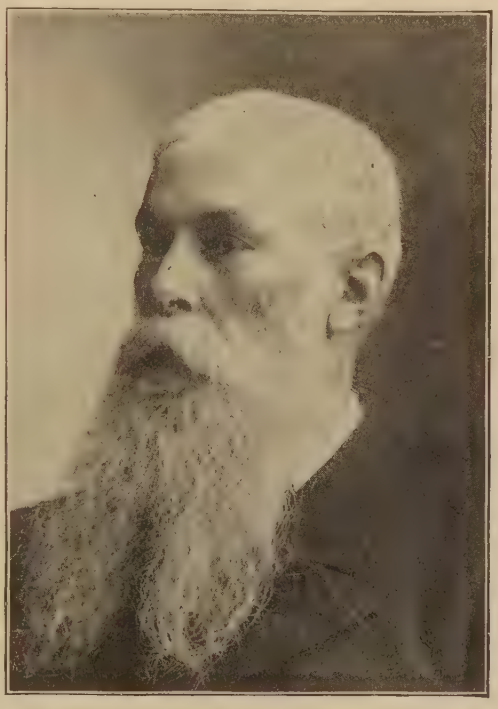
RAISING THE FLAG AT HONOLULU

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

A PONTOON BRIDGE

was congratulated on every hand. In their enthusiasm, the happy multitude made repeated calls for Dr. John S. McGrew, known as "The Father of Annexation." For more than twenty years under the monarchy he had raised the Stars and Stripes over his house every morning. In response, he took the baton from the leader of the band and led while it played "The Star-Spangled Banner." The rejoicings were continued far into the night, and were participated in by thousands.



SANFORD B. DOLE, LAST PRESIDENT OF THE HAWAIIAN REPUBLIC

On August 12 the Hawaiian flag was lowered at Honolulu, amid the roar of saluting cannon, and the flag of the United States was raised in its place. The great republic had absorbed the lesser, and another step had been taken by the lordly Anglo-Saxon in the march of universal empires. The national anthem, "Hawaii Ponoi," was played for the last time, and to the native Hawaiians the proceedings were more in the nature of funeral ceremonies than of rejoicing, for they marked the death of the little Pacific republic, that had attained its position through great trial and tribulation.

There was no speechmaking except a few dignified words from Minister Sewall. The Rev. G. L. Pearson made the last prayer of the missionary government, and Minister Sewall addressed President Dole:

Minister Sewall's Address

"MR. PRESIDENT:—I present you a certified copy of a joint resolution of the Congress of the United States, approved by the President July 7, 1898, entitled, 'Joint resolution to provide for annexation

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

of the Hawaiian Islands to the United States.' This joint resolution accepts, ratifies, and confirms on the part of the United States the cession formally consented to and approved by the Republic of Hawaii."

End of the Ceremonies

President Dole in a few words yielded the sovereignty and public property, and Minister Sewall accepted it. The *Philadelphia* was waiting in the harbor, and, receiving the signal, fired a salute, twenty-one guns; the last national salute of the Hawaiian flag was fired, the flag fluttered downward, and was caught and folded, amid the weak, tremulous strains of the "Hawaii Ponoi" (all the native members of the band fled and refused to take part in the sad ceremony), and up went the American flag, let it be hoped never to be lowered.*

Later Information Regarding Hawaii

Congress passed a bill creating Hawaii a Territory, and the act was approved April 30, 1900. It is represented in Congress by a Delegate, who is elected biennially by the people. The new Territorial government came into official existence at Honolulu, June 14, 1900, and the first legislature began its sessions in the same city, February 20, 1901. The Senate contains fifteen members, whose terms are four years, while the thirty members of the House hold office two years. The

* It is not generally known that the first step in the annexation of the islands of the Pacific was taken in 1813. In another part of this work, the story of the gallant *Essex* has been told, under her commander, Captain David Porter, father of Admiral D. D. Porter, and instructor of Cadet D. G. Farragut. Doubling Cape Horn, and entering the Pacific, Captain Porter played woful havoc among the English whaling fleet, and depleted the *Essex* of officers and sailors in order to take charge of his numerous prizes. Greatly in need of a depot, Captain Porter and his fleet anchored, on October 25, 1813, in a spacious bay on the island of Nukahiva, the largest of the Washington group, or the Marquesas Islands in the South Seas. He made friends with the chiefs and natives, established the settlement of Madisonville, which in its palmiest days consisted of six houses, a sail and rigging loft, a rope-walk, a cooperage, a bakery, quarters for the captain and officers, and a hospital and guardhouse. The use of gunpowder enabled Captain Porter to bring the neighboring tribes under submission. A defensive work, Fort Madison, was completed, and on November 19, 1813, the flag of the United States was hoisted over the fort, and possession of Nukahiva taken by the United States under the name of Madison Island. This beautiful and fertile island is eighteen miles long and ten broad, and at that time contained a population of 60,000. Captain Porter sailed away with one squadron of his fleet December 9, 1813, leaving Lieutenant Gamble, of the marines, military governor, and with him were two midshipmen and twenty men. The natives became obstreperous, and the sailors mutinous; bloodshed followed, and on May 9 Lieutenant Gamble set sail for the Hawaiian Islands. The annexation of Nukahiva, though valid at the time as a war measure, lapsed through failure to ratify; and, with the rest of the Marquesas, the island passed under the French protectorate.

CENTRAL PARK, INGLE TERRA HOTEL, AND TACON THEATRE, HAVANA

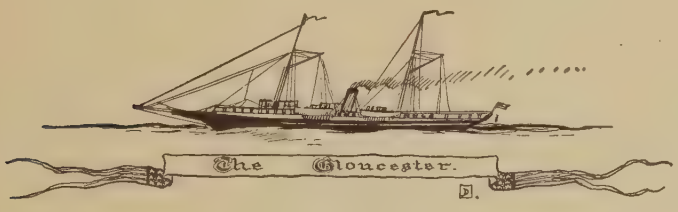
legislature meets biennially, and its sessions are limited to sixty days. The governor and secretary of Hawaii are appointed by the President and hold office four years. The governor, with the consent of the Senate, appoints an attorney-general, treasurer, commissioner of public lands, commissioner of agriculture and forestry, superintendent of public works, superintendent of public instruction, auditor and deputy, surveyor, high sheriff, and members of the board of health, public instruction, prison inspectors, etc. All of these must be citizens of Hawaii and they hold office four years. The Territory is a Federal Judicial District, with a district judge, district attorney and marshal, all of whom are appointed by the President.

Census of 1897

The census of 1897 showed the total population to be 109,020, divided as follows: Hawaiians, 31,019; mixed Hawaiians, 8,485; Japanese, 24,407; Chinese, 21,616; Portuguese, 15,100; Americans, 3,086; British, 2,250, with the remainder consisting mostly of Germans, French, Norwegians, South Sea Islanders. The annexation of the islands has caused an increase in the American population.

Census of 1900

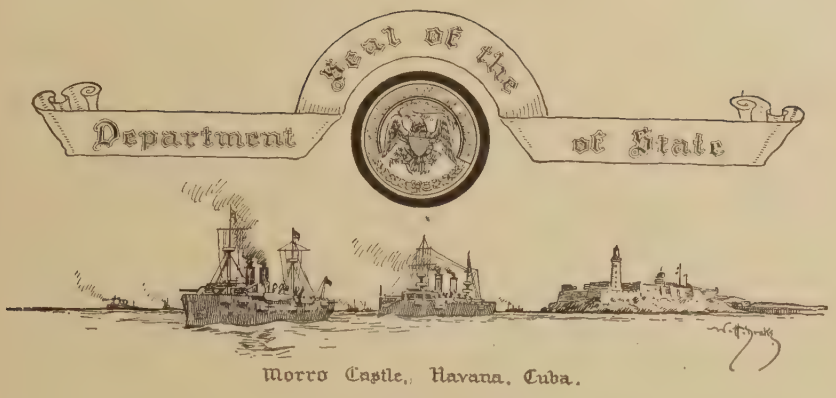
The first census by the United States was taken in 1900, with the following results: Hawaii Island, 46,843; Kauai Island, 20,562; Nihau Island, 172; Maui Island, 25,416; Molokai Island and Lanai Island, 2,504; Oahu Island, 58,504; total, 154,001. The same census showed that Honolulu contained 39,306 persons. In 1896, there were 26,362 Roman Catholics; 23,773 Protestants; 44,306 Buddhists; 4,886 Mormons, etc., with about 10,000 not classified.



COPYRIGHT 1898

BLOCKADE OF HAVANA

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY WARREN SHEPPARD



Morro Castle, Havana, Cuba.

CHAPTER CVI

McKINLEY'S FIRST ADMINISTRATION—1897–1901 (*CONTINUED*)

Our War with Spain (Concluded)

Peace

[*Authorities:* It was once remarked by Sidney Smith that it required a surgical operation to open the way for the entrance of a joke into a Scotsman's brain. Defeat after defeat was necessary to convince Spain that no harebrained scheme of her own Sancho Panza was more grotesque than the attempt of that country to measure her strength with our own; yet she struggled on after the destruction of her fleets, the capture of her cities, and the crushing of her armies. She clung blindly to hope, even while an invincible armament was making ready to desolate her cities on the Mediterranean coast. But a glimmer of common sense comes at last, and the proud nation meekly asks her mighty conqueror upon what terms the boon of peace can be secured. The answer is straightforward, accompanied by the notice that the United States will tolerate no haggling, and that Spain's policy of "manaña" will not avail when dealing with us. It is hard for so wily, so adroit, and so treacherous a people to be honest, but when no choice is left, they perforce yield. The great North American nation has always been magnanimous in dealing with the defeated, and Spain has fared far better at her hands than would have been the case had she been compelled to bow her neck to the yoke of a European master. Our authorities are the official actions of the two governments, and the current records of the momentous events.]

Commodore Fehley's Birthplace, Frederick City, Maryland.

THE end was not only inevitable, but close at hand. The pace set by the United States' forces was the one that kills. Spain was crumbling to fragments under the terrific blows that descended upon her, and the longer she kept up the farce of resistance the deeper would be her humiliation and the more crushing her penalty.

Those at the head of affairs in Spain could not fail to see the truth, but they had to face a grave peril at home. Carlos, the pretender to the throne, announced his intention of as-

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

sailing the Government, if peace was made upon the condition of surrendering any part of the Spanish possessions, when in point of fact the United States would not listen to a proposition for peace upon any other terms.

And so the defeats went on for a while longer, while the air throbbed with rumors of peace which for a time proved to be nothing but rumors. Captain-General Augustin was ordered to hold fast to

CORONA CIGAR FACTORY, HAVANA

Manila, with the hope that the city would still be Spanish after the fighting was over; and it was declared that since Porto Rico had nothing to do with the war, it was without justification for this country to make claim to that island; but, as has been shown, General Augustin fled from Manila before the surrender.

A Delicate Question

The situation for Spain became so critical that about the middle of July her authorities decided to make overtures looking to peace. A delicate question of procedure had to be settled, namely, how and by whom Spain would transmit the expression of her wish. While hostilities were going on, she could not appeal directly to the United States, while, in acting through a foreign intermediary, she had to

be careful to avoid anything suggesting foreign intervention, which our Government would not tolerate.

France, having been intrusted with Spanish interests in the United States, was decided upon as the medium, provided such offices were acceptable to our Government. Assurances were given that the plan was agreeable, and M. Cambon, the French ambassador to the United States, so notified M. Delcasse, the French Minister of Foreign Affairs, whereupon the Madrid Cabinet transmitted to the latter the message which it desired forwarded to Washington. M. Delcasse sent it to M. Cambon with orders to submit it to the President.

M. Cambon the Agent of Spain

The question was, in substance, whether the United States was willing to consider proposals for ending the war and arranging terms of peace. The matter was submitted to President McKinley by the French ambassador on the afternoon of July 30. The answer was made that as a basis for peace negotiations, Spain must first withdraw completely and absolutely her troops and her sovereignty from the Western hemisphere, and Cuba and Porto Rico must be voluntarily evacuated, unassisted by the United States; and that Manila must be surrendered to the American forces. This accomplished, we should be ready to make known our policy regarding Spain's possessions in the East.

Spain's Acceptance

The traditional course of Spain is to haggle; but she knew the character of the people with whom she was dealing, and understood that her choice was between accepting our terms or having the war go on with the certainty that the conditions ultimately imposed upon her would be more severe. So it was that she accepted our terms without reservation.*

* In olden times the victor despoiled his enemy and took all he could carry away. Now he respects private property, but expects to make the conquered nation pay all that it cost to conquer it. When Prussia, in 1866, had defeated Austria in a brief war, she required of her adversary 20,000,000 thalers, or about $15,000,000, which may be considered a very moderate indemnity; but Prussia not only "fined" the States that allied themselves with Austria, but demanded territorial concessions. Five years later, Prussia defeated France, which was forced to surrender the provinces of Alsace and Lorraine, and pay her conqueror the immense sum of $1,000,000,000. She was given four years in which to meet this stupendous obligation, but she did it in about one-half the time allowed. After Russia had defeated Turkey in 1878, she demanded in addition to territorial concessions a money indemnity of 300,000,000 rubles. A large part of this amount is still unpaid. In 1895, Japan exacted from China a war indemnity of $100,000,000 and another large sum for yielding her claim on the Liaotung peninsula, supplemented by the cession to her of the island of Formosa. It unquestionably is cruel thus to impose a crushing burden upon the nation already drained of its resources, but anything that tends to discourage war is a blessing to humanity.

Copyright 1890, by See and Epler, N. Y.
M. JULES CAMBON, FRENCH AMBASSADOR TO THE UNITED STATES

The notice of this acceptance was made to President McKinley by the French ambassador on the afternoon of August 9. There was necessarily a good deal of preliminary work, but the signing of the protocol, and the declaration that war no longer existed between the United States and Spain, took place at 4 : 23 o'clock on the afternoon of August 12, 1898. Secretary Day and M. Cambon, the French ambassador, representing Spain, affixed their signatures to duplicate copies of a protocol establishing a basis upon which the two countries, acting through their respective commissioners, could negotiate terms of peace.

A Presidential Proclamation

Directly after executing the protocol, President McKinley signed a proclamation, declaring the existence of an armistice, and, pursuant to a provision of the protocol, orders were immediately sent to General Miles in Porto Rico, to General Shafter in Cuba, to General Merritt in the Philippines, to Admiral Dewey at Manila, and

SEÑOR ALMODOVER

SIGNING OF THE PEACE PROTOCOL AT WASHINGTON

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1890

Admirals Sampson and Commodore Watson at Guantanamo, to cease hostilities; and to Admiral Howell at Key West, in command of the blockading fleet, to raise the blockade of Cuban and Porto Rican ports. The orders also included the release of the port of Manila from the blockade that had been maintained since May 1. Copies of the proclamation were forwarded to our ambassadors and ministers in South America, and notification of the signing of the protocol was sent to all other diplomatic representatives of the United States.

NAVAL CRANE AT HAVANA

The full text of the protocol was not published, it being expedient to reserve some of the provisions. The protocol provides:

Provisions of the Protocol

"1. That Spain will relinquish all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba.

"2. That Porto Rico and other Spanish islands in the West Indies and an island in the Ladrones, to be selected by the United States, shall be ceded to the latter.

"3. That the United States will occupy and hold the city, bay, and harbor of Manila, pending the conclusion of a treaty of peace

which shall determine the control, disposition, and government of the Philippines.

"4. That Cuba, Porto Rico, and other Spanish islands in the West Indies shall be immediately evacuated, and that commissioners, to be appointed within ten days, shall, within thirty days from the signing of the protocol, meet at Havana and San Juan, respectively, to arrange and execute the details of the evacuation.

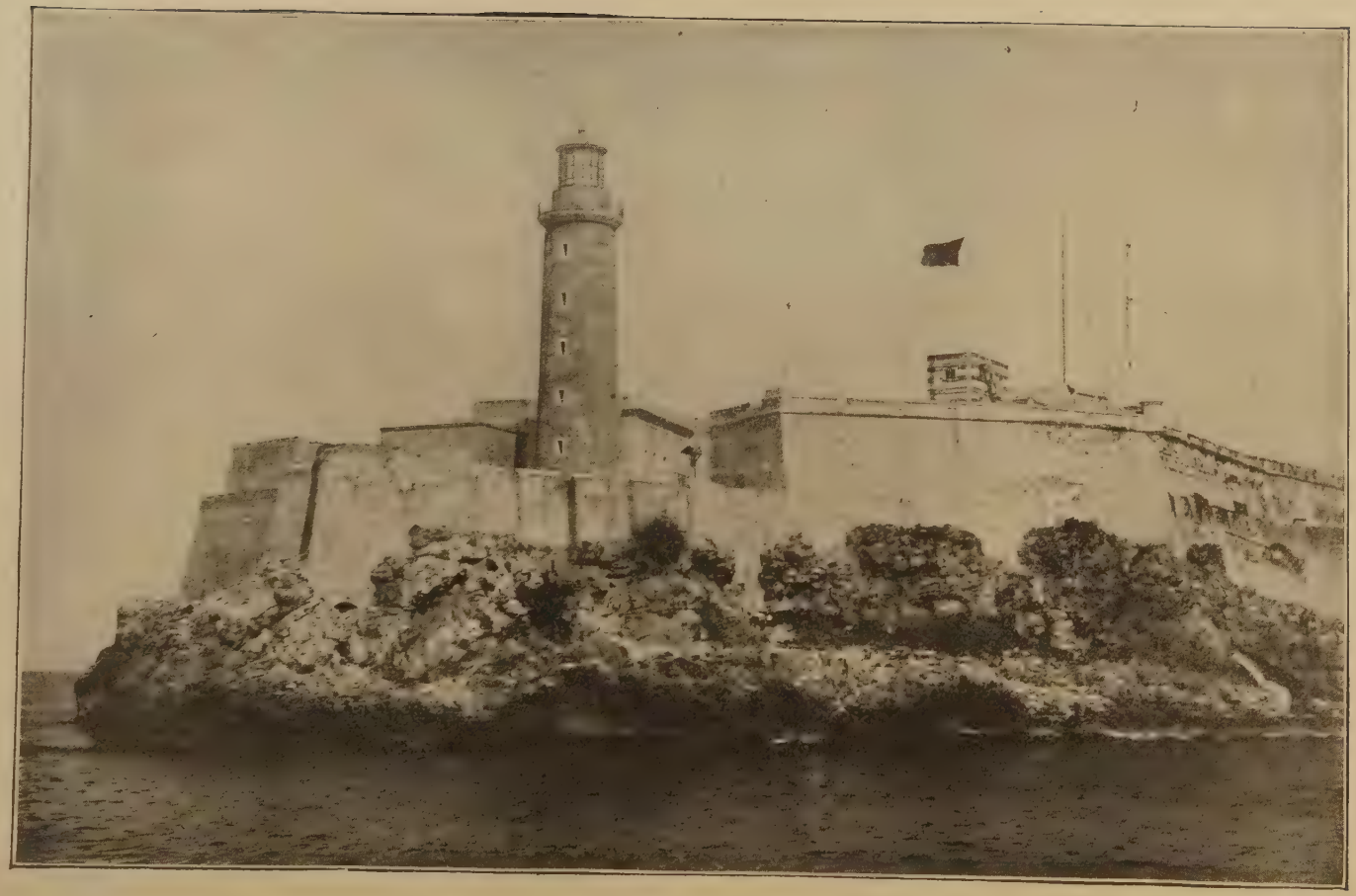
"5. That the United States and Spain will each appoint not more than five commissioners to negotiate and conclude a treaty

SPANISH BULL-FIGHTERS

of peace. The commissioners are to meet at Paris not later than October 1.

"6. On the signing of the protocol, hostilities will be suspended, and notice to that effect will be given as soon as possible by each government to the commanders of its military and naval forces."

President McKinley, like all soldiers who know the horrors of war, was immeasurably gratified that the conflict with Spain had been brought to an end. The cause which led to intervention in Cuba had triumphed and one of the burning wrongs of the nineteenth century



MORRO CASTLE, HAVANA

had been righted by the chivalric vigor of the young Republic of the West, which demonstrated to the Old World that a nation, no less than an individual, may possess a conscience that impels it to do right for the simple reason that it *is* right.

The President, on August 12, issued a proclamation declaring the existence of an armistice. Following the armistice proclamation were the orders from the War Department to the commanding generals in the field directing that all military operations be suspended. Substantially the same telegrams were sent to General Miles in Porto Rico, General Shafter in Santiago, and General Merritt in the Philippines.

Existence of an Armistice

On August 16, the following appointments of military commissioners were announced:

For Cuba—Major-General James F. Wade, Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson, Major-General Matthew C. Butler.

For Porto Rico—Major-General John R. Brooke, Rear-Admiral Winfield S. Schley, Brigadier-General William W. Gordon.

The members of the Peace Commission appointed by the President to meet the Spanish members in Paris were:

HENRY C. CORBIN, ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A.

William R. Day of Ohio, Secretary of State; Cushman K. Davis of Minnesota, William P. Frye of Maine, George Gray, United States Senators, and Whitelaw Reid of New York, editor of the New York *Tribune*. Former Assistant Secretary of State J. B. Moore accompanied the commission when they sailed, September 17, as secretary and special counsel.

Members of the Peace Commission

The Spanish Commissioners, as announced September 15, were:

Señor Montero Rios, president of the Senate; Señor Abarzuza,

UNITED STATES PEACE COMMISSIONERS TO PARIS (OCTOBER 1 1898)

COPYRIGHT 1898.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DESIGN BY J. A. HUGHES.

Señor Villarrutia, the Spanish minister to Belgium, and General Cerero. The selection of the fifth member was left to Señor Montero Rios.

The Peace Commissioners met in Paris, but, as usual, the Spaniards haggled. They followed their rule of demanding that which they knew there was no possibility of obtaining, but the

LA FUERZA, HAVANA, ERECTED 1573

Terms of Treaty Accepted

administration having fixed upon a definite, straightforward policy, our Commissioners refused to yield a point. The Spaniards were offered $20,000,000, for money spent or debt incurred in the betterment of the Philippines, together with free entry of Spanish goods for ten years. Spain refused at first to cede the islands, at any rate without a much larger indemnity, and hoped for the moral support of some or all of the European Powers; but not a shadow of such support was given, and, no choice being left, the terms, on November 28, were accepted.

The next step was to lay the Treaty before the United States Senate, where it met with violent opposition. It cannot be denied that a strong feeling arose in many quarters against the so-called policy of "expansion," and for some time it looked as if the Treaty must

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

fail. A vote, however, was reached, February 6, 1899, when the Treaty received the support of 40 Republicans, 10 Democrats, 3 Populists, 3 Silver men, and 1 Independent, while it was opposed by 22 Democrats, 3 Republicans, and 2 Populists. The most prominent Republican opponents were Hoar of Massachusetts and Hale of Maine, but the vote gave 3 more than the necessary two-thirds.

Treaty Ratified by the Senate

By the terms of the Treaty, Spain renounced all right to sovereignty over Cuba; ceded the island of Porto Rico to the United States, and the islands then under her control in the West Indies, and the Isle of Guam in the archipelago of Marianas or Ladrones.

The archipelago known as the Philippines was also ceded, the United States agreeing to pay Spain the sum of $20,000,000, within three months after the interchange of the ratifications of the Treaty.

The United States agreed during the term of ten years, counting from the interchange of the ratifications of the Treaty, to admit to the ports of the Philippine Islands Spanish ships and merchandise under the same conditions as the ships and merchandise of the United States.

The United States agreed, upon the signing of the Treaty, to transport at its own cost the Spanish soldiers made prisoners of war in the Philippines, and to return their arms to them. Spain was to evacuate the Philippines and Guam, on conditions similar to those

Terms of the Treaty

agreed upon for the evacuation of Porto Rico and the other West India islands, the terms for the evacuation of the Philippines and Guam to be fixed by both governments. All prisoners of war, as relating to Cuba and the Philippines, were to be released by both governments, and the United States was to secure the release of all prisoners in the power of the insurgents in Cuba and the Philippines, each Government to transport to their homes the prisoners thus released.

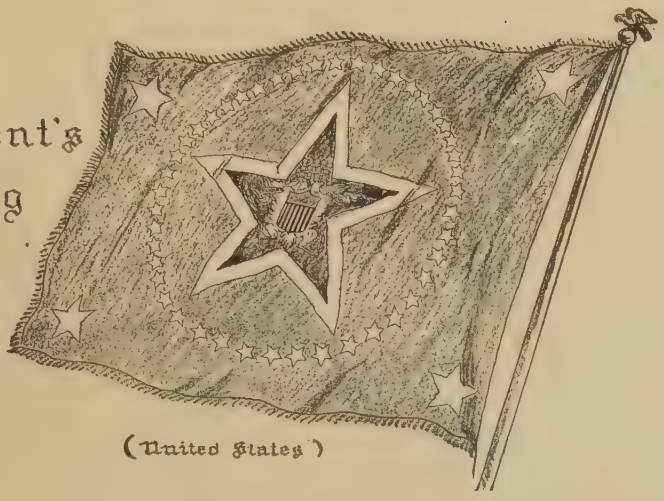
All claims to national and private indemnity, arising from the beginning of the last insurrection in Cuba, anterior to the interchange of the ratifications of the Treaty, were mutually renounced.

In Cuba and in the other islands, Spain ceded all the property belonging to the Crown to the United States, the rights of the peaceful possessor of such property or goods not to be affected.

Spanish subjects, natives of the peninsula, dwelling in the territory whose sovereignty Spain renounced or ceded, were fully guaranteed in all their rights, and they could retain their nationality by

filing in a registry office, within a year after the interchange of the ratifications of the Treaty, a declaration of their intentions. Failing to do this, they were to be considered as renouncing their nationality. Religious freedom and political and civil rights were fully guaranteed. Civil and criminal actions, pending at the time of the interchange of ratifications of the Treaty, were to continue under Spanish jurisdiction until sentence was pronounced, but the execution of such sentence was to be intrusted to competent authority of the place where the action arose.

The President's Fighting Flag.



Literary, artistic, and industrial rights in Cuba, Porto Rico, and the Philippines and other ceded territories are fully preserved, and such works as are not dangerous to public order are allowed to enter free of duty for a period of ten years, and the free entry of Spanish ships and goods for the same period is conceded to Spain, though either Government may repudiate this article of the Treaty on six months' notice.

The obligation accepted by the United States as regards Cuba was limited to the period of the occupation of the island by our Government.

Ratification Signed by Queen Regent

On March 17, 1899, the Queen Regent of Spain signed the ratification of the Treaty of Peace with the United States, and our Government was notified of the fact the same day by M. Cambon, the French Ambassador to the United States. Three days later, M. Cambon was appointed by the Spanish Government to exchange the

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

ratifications with our Government. Diplomatic relations were resumed between the two countries, which became as friendly nominally as before the brief but terrific war between them. The action of Spain in this delicate and distressing business was unchivalrous, for each Government in turn, and the Cortes as a whole, shirked the duty and threw the odium upon a lady whose unfortunate position won the sympathy of all people everywhere.

LIEUTENANT VICTOR BLUE

It is worth noting than on March 20, 1899, the United States cruiser *Raleigh*, at Gibraltar, ran up the Spanish flag, whereupon Admiral Camara, of the Spanish squadron, hoisted the Stars and Stripes. The honors of the first salute to the Spaniards, after the close of the war, therefore, belong to the *Raleigh*, one of the hardest fighters at Manila, and the prompt return of the courtesy by the Spanish Admiral attested the new and happy relations now existing between the United States and Spain.

Evacuation of Cuba and Porto Rico

The withdrawal of the Spanish forces from Cuba took place on the last day of 1898, as previously agreed upon, and the Stars and Stripes was raised over Havana at noon on the following day. The change of sovereignty in Porto Rico was made without friction, but there was considerable violence in Havana during the early part of the year. The firm course of General Brooke, Military Governor of Cuba, however, soon restored order. On April 4, the Cuban Assembly voted to dissolve, disband the army, and accept the $3,000,000 offered by our Government as a loan for payment of the Cuban troops.

Aguinaldo, the marplot in Manila, caused more serious trouble, and a number of engagements occurred in which his losses were heavy and ours light. He refused to recognize the authority of the United States Government, and insisted that his people were entitled to the independence for which they were struggling.

Marching northward from Manila and Caloocan, General MacArthur captured in rapid succession a number of towns and vil-

SPANISH HISTORICAL PERSONAGES (No. 1)

lages, including Malolos, the capital, and Santa Cruz, an important town about fifty miles from Manila. The resistance at all these points was moderate, but more than once sharp fighting took place. At all times our soldiers displayed their usual heroism, and they were led with skill by their officers. During the three days ending March 26, we had 22 killed and 168 wounded, to which, sad to say, other casualties were added as the war progressed.

Trouble with the Filipinos

The whole country was pleased when, on March 3, 1899, President McKinley nominated Rear-Admiral George Dewey to be full

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

admiral in the navy from March 2, 1899. The nomination was at once unanimously confirmed.

Official End of the War with Spain

The official end of the war between Spain and the United States was reached on Tuesday afternoon, April 11, 1899, when ratifications of the Treaty of Paris were exchanged in President McKinley's office at the White House, Secretary Hay acting for the United States, and Ambassador Cambon, of France, for Spain. At the close of the proceedings, the President signed a proclamation announcing to the world the termination of the Spanish-American war.

BOAT LANDING, HAVANA

Prodigious Cost of War

War is always expensive. Since the Declaration of Independence we have spent $8,000,000,000 and lost more than 1,000,000 men in the wars in which we have been engaged. The Revolution cost $135,193,000; the war of 1812, $109,000,000. The cost to the North and South for the Civil War was $7,400,000,000, of which the Confederacy expended $2,400,000,000. The war for the Union was the most expensive of modern times. In the Franco-Prussian War the two nations expended about $4,100,000,000; the cost of the Russo-Turkish War was for both countries about $500,000,000; while the Chino-Japanese War cost the two nations $200,000,000.

It has been said that if every man, woman, and child now living on this planet were massed together on a vast plain, and by their side were ranged all the dead who have perished in war, the two gatherings would about equal each other. In other words, if every living human being were blotted out of existence to-day, the loss would be no greater than that which has been caused by the weapons of the soldier.

An Appalling Truth

Bearing these almost inconceivable statistics in mind, and recalling the great battles of the Civil War, our conflict with Spain amounted to scarcely a skirmish. The total losses during the continuance of hostilities was less than that of many second and third rate battles between 1861 and 1865. In order to provide funds for the prosecution of the war, Congress passed a bill, which was signed by President McKinley, June 13, calling for subscriptions to the amount of $200,000,000 of bonds paying three per cent. interest. Secretary Gage and the New York bankers did not believe the small investors would absorb the loan, the announcement having been made that no allotments would be made on subscriptions in excess of $5,000. The newspapers insisted that the small investors would oversubscribe, and the newspapers proved themselves right in their prophecy. The subscriptions for $5,000 and less aggregated a great deal more than $200,000,000. The subscribers for less than $5,000 received the full amount, while those who called for the even $5,000 had to be satisfied with one-fifth of that sum. Had the Government asked for $2,900,000,000, the people of the United States would have made haste to oversubscribe the amount.

The Old Church at De Guayama, Porto Rico

A Popular Loan

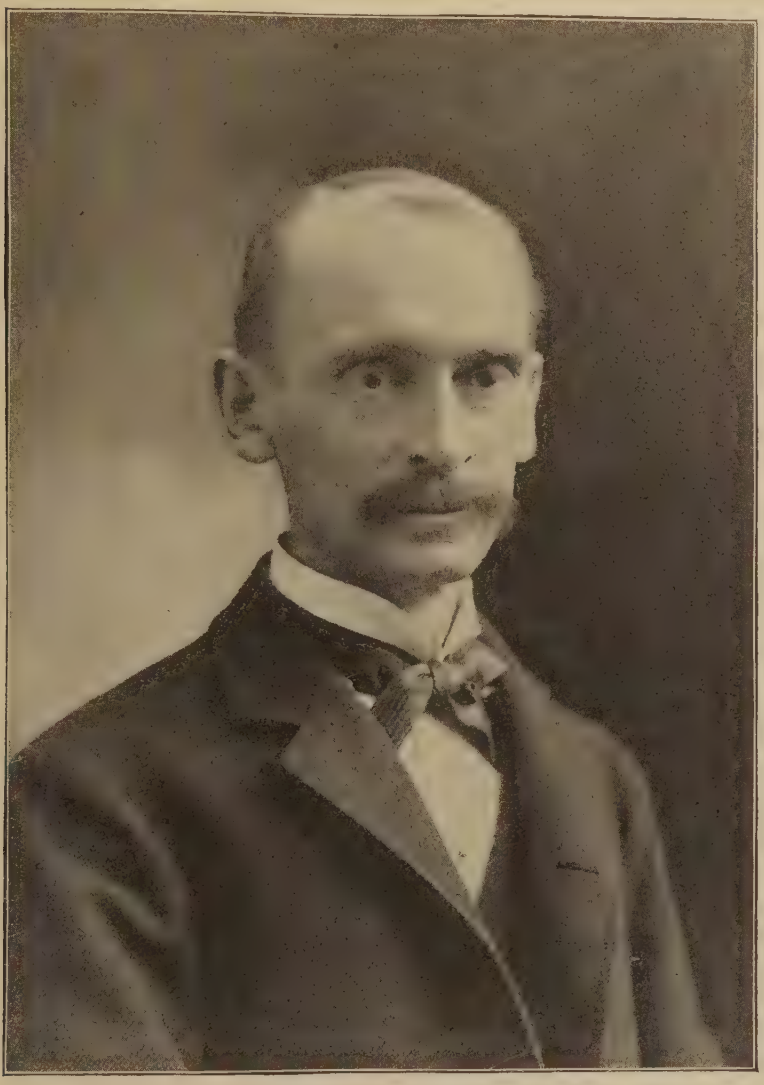
The war with Spain was merely an episode in our national exist-

COPYRIGHT 1898.

THE BOARD OF NAVAL STRATEGY

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

ence. After Admiral Dewey "set the pace," there was hardly a child of intelligent years in the country who did not see the inevi-



HON. WILLIAM R. DAY

table end. Trade suffered no interruption, and certain kinds of business, because of the war, were stirred into greater activity.

At this time there was a partial reorganization of both the Ameri-

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

can and Spanish Cabinets. Postmaster-General Gary found his health unequal to the demands upon it, and retired, to be succeeded by Hon. Charles Emory Smith, nominated April 21. Previous to this (January 25), Hon. John W. Griggs, governor of New Jersey, had been confirmed as Attorney-General, succeeding Attorney-General McKenna, appointed associate justice of the Supreme Court.

Cabinet Changes

The Hon. John Sherman, when made Secretary of State, was beginning to show signs of failing health and vigor. These did not improve, and the assistant secretary, Judge William R. Day, of Canton, Ohio, assumed the every-day management of the Department of State. The work was so increased by the outbreak of the war that Mr. Sherman withdrew and was succeeded (April 26) by Judge Day, with John B. Moore, of New York, Assistant Secretary of State. Upon the resignation of Judge Day to act as a member of the Peace Commission, Col. John Hay, formerly Ambassador to England, succeeded him as Secretary of State, being sworn into office September 30, 1898. Previous to this date (May 9) Charles H. Allen of Massachusetts was nominated as the successor of Theodore Roosevelt, Assistant Secretary of the Navy, who resigned to organize the "Rough Riders," the organization whose brilliant and effective services in the war with Spain have been fully set forth in the preceding pages.

The Omaha Exposition

One of the most impressive illustrations of the prosperity and resources of this great country was the fair at Omaha, known as the Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition, which opened June 1 and continued to November 1, 1898. The vast enterprise was a striking exhibition of Western enthusiasm, pluck, audacity, and ability.

The grounds selected occupied about two hundred acres of land, forming an immense L, one side of which extended along the "Bluff Tract."

The corner-stone was laid on April 22, 1897. Scarcely anything had been done, but on June 1, 1898, the "Magic City" had sprung into full existence, with its lovely gardens, miles of gravel walks and charming drives among the parks and past the lakes.

The Grand Canal, nearly a half-mile in extent, was spanned by several picturesque bridges, with an island in the centre, forming, with the broad esplanades, a central court around which were grouped the buildings appropriated to the United States Government—Agri-

culture, Mines, Machinery, Art, Liberal Arts, Manufactures, and the Auditorium, as well as the Administration Arch and the Arch of the States. These various buildings were connected by continuous promenades of vine-shaded columns, which offered the most beautiful of walks. The buildings were tinted with the hue of old ivory, the staff-work being colored to the exact shade.

Striking Features

The Arch of the States forming the entrance to this court was composed of twenty-four courses of stone, one from each of the trans-

Copyright 1898, by F. A. Rinehart

THE OMAHA EXPOSITION—FINE ART BUILDING

Mississippi States and Territories, the Nebraska stone also supplying the foundation. Directly opposite the entrance was the Administration Arch, and to the left, at the extreme end of the court, rose the Government Building. The middle of its three sections was capped by a gilt dome supporting a reproduction of the Bartholdi Statue of Liberty, with the electric torch held 178 feet above the ground. The building was 500 feet in length, enclosing a floor space of 50,000 feet, with exhibits which in some respects have never been equalled.

The buildings devoted to electricity, machinery, and manufactures contained a vast number of astonishing collections. One feature was Edison's method of separating metals in low-grade ores, while Nikola Tesla illustrated the progress that has been made in wireless

PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898

telegraphy and the remarkable way in which the Niagara Falls have been "harnessed." In the Mines and Mining Building every phase of the working of this industry was represented, while the agricultural exhibit was probably never surpassed.

To many, the most interesting exhibit was the ethnological. The delegations of Indians, with their typical costumes, were encamped over the surrounding grounds and represented the majority of the tribes

THE OMAHA EXPOSITION—SOUTHWEST SECTION GRAND COURT

Other Interesting Exhibits

in the country. Relics of the prehistoric people were contrasted with the printing-presses and newspapers of the modern Indian. The Passing Show, suggestive of the Chicago Midway Plaisance, displayed Moorish villages and Cairo streets, African savages and Southern negroes, with their characteristic amusements, Chinese, Japanese, and other people from the far East.

An immense multitude were present on October 11 and 12, when President McKinley and several members of his Cabinet visited the Exposition, which was one of the most successful ever held in this country.